



10 566 193

COFE

Docket No.: 17243/003001
(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Letters Patent of:
Melwyn Abreo et al.

Patent No.: 7,605,161

Issued: October 20, 2009

For: PYRIDYL DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE
AS THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

Certificate
JAN 13 2009
of Correction

REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION
PURSUANT TO 37 CFR 1.322

Attention: Certificate of Correction Branch
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Upon reviewing the above-identified patent, Patentee noted typographical errors which should be corrected.

In the Specification:

On page 3, column 1, line 35, "R J" should be -- RJ --.

On page 5 column 5, line 41, " $-(O)_2N(R^{12})_2$ " should be -- S $(O)_2N(R^{12})_2$ --.

On page 9, colum 14, line 11, " C_3-C_{19} " should be -- C₁₃- C_{19} --.

On page 9, colum 14, line 26, "where R_b an" should be -- where R_b is an--.

On page 9, column 14, line 48, “-R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)(S(O)_iR¹⁸)” should be -- **-R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)(S(O)_iR¹⁶)** --.

On page 10, column 16, line 16, “5 to 18membered” should be --**5- to 18- membered** --.

On page 11, column 17, line 26-27, “-R₁-OH” should be -- **-R_a-OH** --.

On page 13, column 21, line 17, “Cambridge, Mass.” should be -- **Cambridge, MA** --.

On page 16, column 28, line 21, “R₆” should be -- **R⁶** --.

On page 18, column 31, line 6, “Astrovimus” should be -- **Astrovirus** --.

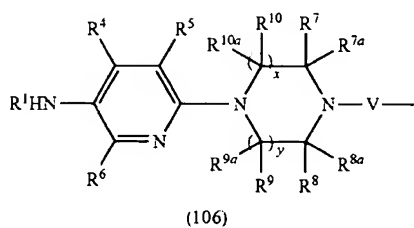
On page 18, column 31, line 20-21, “tick-bome” (twice) should be -- **tick-borne** --.

On page 18, column 31, line 41, “C₉-C₁₀” should be -- **C9-C10** --.

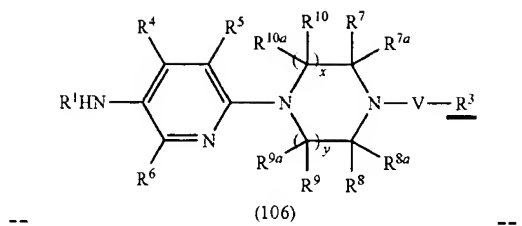
On page 18, column 32, line 38, “(TG)” should be -- **(TG)_z** --.

On page 19, column 33, line 11-12, “18:1n-9/1 8:0” should be -- **18:1n-9/18:0** --.

On page 22, at the top of column 39,



should be



On page 28, column 51, line 24, “(0.432 9, 37%)” should be -- **(0.432 g, 37%)** --.

One page 28, column 51, line 29, “(0.432 9, 1.272” should be - **(0.432 g, 1.272** --.

One page 28, column 51, line 63, “(0.020 9, 24%)” should be -- **(0.020 g, 24%)** --.

The error on page 22 (compound 106) was found in the application as filed by the Applicant. However, the rest of the errors indicated above were not in the application as filed by the Applicant.

Transmitted herewith is a proposed Certificate of Correction effecting such amendment. Patentee respectfully solicits the granting of the requested Certificate of Correction.

Fees required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.20(a) are filed herewith. If additional fee is due, please charge our Deposit Account No. 50-0591, under Order No. 17243/003001.

Dated: January 8, 2010

Respectfully submitted,

By



T. Chyau Liang, Ph.D.
Registration No.: 48,885
OSHA · LIANG LLP
Two Houston Center
909 Fannin Street, Suite 3500
Houston, Texas 77010
(713) 228-8600
(713) 228-8778 (Fax)
Attorney for Applicants

**UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**Page 1 of 4

PATENT NO. : 7,605,161
APPLICATION NO. : 10/566,193
ISSUE DATE : October 20, 2009
INVENTOR(S) : Melwyn Abreo et al.

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

T. Chyau Liang, Ph.D.

OSHA · LIANG LLP

909 Fannin Street, Suite 3500

Houston, Texas 77010

It is certified that an error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

In the Specification:

On page 3, column 1, line 35, "R J" should be -- RJ --.

On page 5 column 5, line 41, "--(O)₂N(R¹²)₂" should be -- S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂ --.

On page 9, column 14, line 11, "C₃-C₁₉" should be -- C₁₃-C₁₉ --.

On page 9, column 14, line 26, "where R_b an" should be -- where R_b is an--.

On page 9, column 14, line 48, "--R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)(S(O)_tR¹⁸)" should be --R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)(S(O)_tR¹⁶) --.

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

T. Chyau Liang, Ph.D.
 OSHA · LIANG LLP
 909 Fannin Street, Suite 3500
 Houston, Texas 77010

On page 10, column 16, line 16, "5 to 18membered" should be
--5- to 18- membered--.

On page 11, column 17, line 26-27, "-R₁-OH" should be -- R₂-OH --.

On page 13, column 21, line 17, "Cambridge, Mass." should be
-- Cambridge, MA --.

On page 16, column 28, line 21, "R₆" should be -- R⁶ --.

On page 18, column 31, line 6, "Astrovimus" should be
-- Astrovirus --.

On page 18, column 31, line 20-21, "tick-bome" (twice) should be
-- tick-borne --.

On page 18, column 31, line 41, "C₉-C₁₀" should be -- C₉-C₁₀ --.

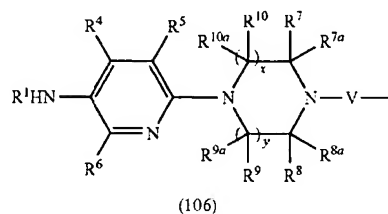
On page 18, column 32, line 38, "(TG)" should be -- (TG)₂ --.

On page 19, column 33, line 11-12, "18:1n-9/1 8:0" should be
-- 18:1n-9/18:0 --.

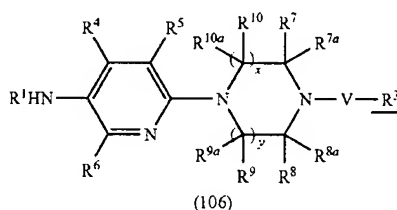
MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

T. Chyau Liang, Ph.D.
OSHA · LIANG LLP
909 Fannin Street, Suite 3500
Houston, Texas 77010

On page 22, at the top of column 39,



should be



--

--.

On page 28, column 51, line 24, “(0.432 9, 37%)” should be
-- (0.432 g, 37%) --.

One page 28, column 51, line 29, “(0.432 9, 1.272” should be
-- (0.432 g, 1.272 --.

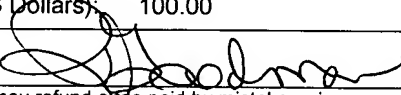
One page 28, column 51, line 63, “(0.020 9, 24%)” should be
-- (0.020 g, 24%) --.

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):

T. Chyau Liang, Ph.D.
OSHA · LIANG LLP
909 Fannin Street, Suite 3500
Houston, Texas 77010

United States Patent & Trademark Office

Credit Card Payment Form

Credit Card Information			
Credit Card Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Visa <input type="checkbox"/> Mastercard <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> American Express <input type="checkbox"/> Discover			
Credit Card Account #: 371752083571031			
Credit Card Expiration Date: 02/10			
Name as it Appears on Credit Card: Ramona Goodman			
Payment Amount: \$ (US Dollars): 100.00			
Cardholder Signature: 		Date: January 8, 2010 (SBK)	
Refund Policy: The Office may refund a fee paid by mistake or in excess of that required. A change of purpose after the payment of a fee will not entitle a party to a refund of such fee. The office will not refund amounts of \$25.00 or less unless a refund is specifically requested, and will not notify the payor of such amounts (37 CFR §1.26). Refund of a fee paid by credit card will be issued as a credit to the credit card account to which the fee was charged.			
Service Charge: There is a 50.00 service charge for processing each payment refused (including a check returned "unpaid") or charged back by a financial institution (37 CFR §1.21(m)).			
Credit Card Billing Information			
Street Address: Osha · Liang LLP Two Houston Center Suite 3500 909 Fannin St.			
City: Houston			
State/Province: TEXAS		Zip/Postal Code: 77010	
Country: United States			
Daytime Phone #: 713-228-8600		Fax #: 713-228-8600	
Request and Payment Information			
Description of Request and Payment Information: Certificate of correction \$100.00			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent Fee Application No. 10/566,193 Patent No. 7,605,161 Attorney Docket No. 17243/003001	<input type="checkbox"/> Patent Maintenance Fee Application No. Patent No. 	<input type="checkbox"/> Trademark Fee Application No. Registration No. Identify or Describe Mark 	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Fee IDON Customer No.

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
10 February 2005 (10.02.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/011656 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/00**

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2004/024657

(22) International Filing Date: 29 July 2004 (29.07.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/491,116 30 July 2003 (30.07.2003) US
60/491,118 30 July 2003 (30.07.2003) US
60/491,340 30 July 2003 (30.07.2003) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **XENON PHARMACEUTICALS INC.** [CA/CA]; 3650 Gilmore Way, Burnaby, British Columbia V5G 4W8 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **ABREO, Melwyn** [US/US]; 3373 Armagosa Way, Jamul, California 91932 (US). **HARVEY, Daniel, F.** [US/US]; 6254 Lakewood Street, San Diego, California 92122 (US). **GSCHWEND, Heinz W.** [US/US]; 161 Meadowcroft Way, Santa Rosa, California 95403 (US). **LI, Wenbao** [CN/US]; 11674 Castile Way, San Diego, California 92128 (US). **TU, Chi** [US/US]; 5269 Quaker Hill Lane, San Diego, California 92130 (US). **KAMBOJ, Rajender** [CA/CA]; 5809 Sperling Avenue, Burnaby, British Columbia V5E 2T6 (CA). **WINTHER, Michael D.** [CA/CA]; 1935 West 4th Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6J 2K1 (CA). **KODUMURU, Vishnumurthy** [CA/CA]; 211-6577 Royal Oak Avenue, Burnaby, British Columbia V5H 3P3 (CA). **HUDSON, Cindy, J.** [US/US]; 8031 San Leandro Cir., Buena Park, California 90620 (US). **KONDRATENKO, Mikhail, A.** [RU/US]; 12820 Via Nieve #73, San Diego, California 92130 (US). **LIU, Shifeng** [CA/CA]; 15-2615 Fortress Drive, Port Coquitlam, British Columbia V3C

6E8 (CA). **RAINA, Vandna** [IN/CA]; PH3, 2763 Chandlery Place, Vancouver, British Columbia V5S 4V4 (CA). **SVIRIDOV, Serguei** [CA/CA]; 1904-5885 Olive Avenue, Burnaby, British Columbia V5H 4N8 (CA). **ZHANG, Zai-hui** [CA/CA]; 4038 MacDonald Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6L 2N9 (CA). **SEID BAGHERZADEH, Mehran** [CA/CA]; 10-901 West 17th Street, North Vancouver, British Columbia V7P 1V8 (CA). **SUN, Shaoyi** [CA/CA]; #407-1029 East Broadway, Vancouver, British Columbia V5T 1Y8 (CA).

(74) Agents: **ROTH, Carol, J.** et al.; Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC, Suite 6300, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, Washington 98104-7092 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AF, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:

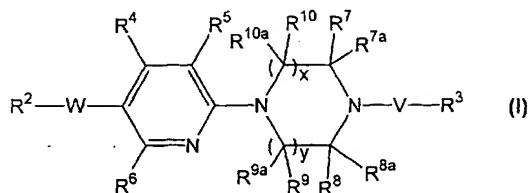
— of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PYRIDYL DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS THERAPEUTIC AGENTS



(57) Abstract: Methods of treating an SCD-mediated disease or condition in a mammal, preferably a human, are disclosed, wherein the methods comprise administering to a mammal in need thereof a compound of formula (I): wherein: W is -O-, -N(R1)-, C(O), S(O)t; (where t is 0, 1 or 2), N(R1)S(O)2, S(O)2N(R1), C(O)N(R1) or N(R1)C(O)N(R1); and V is C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R1)-, C(O)O-, S(O)2-, S(O)2N(R1)- or C(R11)H; and x, y, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R7a, R8, R8a, R9, R9a, R10 and R10a are defined herein. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds of formula (I) are also disclosed.

WO 2005/011656 A2



For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

PYRIDYL DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to the field of inhibitors of stearoyl-CoA desaturase, such as pyridine derivatives, and uses for such compounds in treating
5 and/or preventing various human diseases, including those mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) enzymes, preferably SCD1, especially diseases related to elevated lipid levels, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome and the like.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10 Acyl desaturase enzymes catalyze the formation of double bonds in fatty acids derived from either dietary sources or *de novo* synthesis in the liver. Mammals synthesize at least three fatty acid desaturases of differing chain length specificity that catalyze the addition of double bonds at the delta-9, delta-6, and delta-5 positions. Stearoyl-CoA desaturases (SCDs) introduce a double bond in the C9-C10 position of
15 saturated fatty acids. The preferred substrates are palmitoyl-CoA (16:0) and stearoyl-CoA (18:0), which are converted to palmitoleoyl-CoA (16:1) and oleoyl-CoA (18:1), respectively. The resulting mono-unsaturated fatty acids are substrates for incorporation into phospholipids, triglycerides, and cholesteryl esters.

A number of mammalian SCD genes have been cloned. For example, two
20 genes have been cloned from rat (SCD1, SCD2) and four SCD genes have been isolated from mouse (SCD1, 2, 3, and 4). While the basic biochemical role of SCD has been known in rats and mice since the 1970's (Jeffcoat, R. *et al.*, *Elsevier Science* (1984), Vol. 4, pp. 85-112; de Antueno, RJ, *Lipids* (1993), Vol. 28, No. 4, pp. 285-290), it has only recently been directly implicated in human disease processes.

25 A single SCD gene, SCD1, has been characterized in humans. SCD1 is described in Brownlie *et al*, PCT published patent application, WO 01/62954, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. A second human SCD isoform has recently been identified, and because it bears little sequence homology to alternate mouse or rat isoforms it has been named human SCD5 or
30 hSCD5 (PCT published patent application, WO 02/26944, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

To date, no small-molecule, drug-like compounds are known that specifically inhibit or modulate SCD activity. Certain long-chain hydrocarbons have been used

historically to study SCD activity. Known examples include thia-fatty acids, cyclopropenoid fatty acids, and certain conjugated linoleic acid isomers. Specifically, *cis*-12, *trans*-10 conjugated linoleic acid is believed to inhibit SCD enzyme activity and reduce the abundance of SCD1 mRNA while *cis*-9, *trans*-11 conjugated linoleic acid
5 does not. Cyclopropenoid fatty acids, such as those found in sterula and cotton seeds, are also known to inhibit SCD activity. For example, sterculic acid (8-(2-octylcyclopropenyl)octanoic acid) and malvalic acid (7-(2-octylcyclopropenyl)heptanoic acid) are C18 and C16 derivatives of sterculoyl and malvaloyl fatty acids, respectively, having cyclopropene rings at their C9-C10 position. These agents are believed to
10 inhibit SCD enzymatic activity by direct interaction with the enzyme, thus inhibiting delta-9 desaturation. Other agents that may inhibit SCD activity include thia-fatty acids, such as 9-thiastearic acid (also called 8-nonylthiooctanoic acid) and other fatty acids with a sulfoxy moiety.

These known modulators of delta-9 desaturase activity are not useful for
15 treating the diseases and disorders linked to SCD1 biological activity. None of the known SCD inhibitor compounds are selective for SCD or delta-9 desaturases, as they also inhibit other desaturases and enzymes. The thia-fatty acids, conjugated linoleic acids and cyclopropene fatty acids (malvalic acid and sterculic acid) are neither useful at reasonable physiological doses, nor are they specific inhibitors of SCD1 biological
20 activity, rather they demonstrate cross inhibition of other desaturases, in particular the delta-5 and delta-6 desaturases by the cyclopropene fatty acids.

The absence of small molecule inhibitors of SCD enzyme activity is a major scientific and medical disappointment because evidence is now compelling that SCD activity is directly implicated in common human disease processes: See e.g., Attie, A.D. *et al.*, "Relationship between stearoyl-CoA desaturase activity and plasma
25 triglycerides in human and mouse hypertriglyceridemia", *J. Lipid Res.* (2002), Vol. 43, No. 11, pp. 1899-907; Cohen, P. *et al.*, "Role for stearoyl-CoA desaturase-1 in leptin-mediated weight loss", *Science* (2002), Vol. 297, No. 5579, pp. 240-3, Ntambi, J. M. *et al.*, "Loss of stearoyl-CoA desaturase-1 function protects mice against adiposity", *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A.* (2002), Vol. 99, No. 7, pp. 11482-6.
30

The present invention solves this problem by presenting new classes of compounds that are useful in modulating SCD activity and regulating lipid levels, especially plasma lipid levels, and which are useful in the treatment of SCD-mediated diseases such as diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism,
35 especially diseases related to elevated lipid levels, cardiovascular disease, diabetes,

obesity, metabolic syndrome and the like.

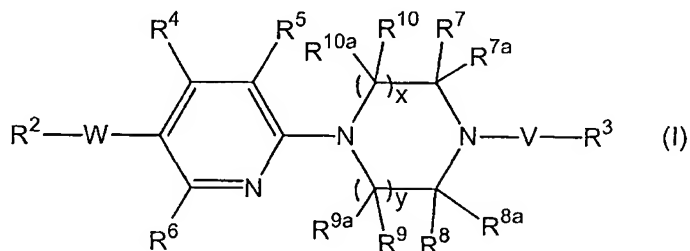
Related Literature

PCT published patent application WO 01/96327 discloses novel benzamide derivative compounds. PCT Published Patent Applications, WO 03/075929, WO 03/076400 and WO 03/076401, disclose compounds having histone deacetylase inhibiting enzymatic activity.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides pyridine derivatives that modulate the activity of stearoyl-CoA desaturase. Methods of using such derivatives to modulate the activity of stearoyl-CoA desaturase and pharmaceutical compositions comprising such derivatives are also encompassed.

Accordingly, in one aspect, the invention provides methods of inhibiting human stearoyl-CoA desaturase (hSCD) activity comprising contacting a source of hSCD with a compound of formula (I):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W is -O-, -N(R¹)-, -C(R¹)₂-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -S(O)_t- (where t is 0, 1 or 2), -N(R¹)S(O)_t- (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)₂N(R¹)-, -C(O)N(R¹)-, -C(S)N(R¹)-, -OS(O)₂N(R¹)-, -OC(O)N(R¹)-, -OC(S)N(R¹)-, -N(R¹)C(O)N(R¹)- or -N(R¹)C(S)N(R¹)-;

V is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R¹)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -S(O)_t- (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)₂N(R¹)- (where t is 1 or 2) or -C(R¹¹)H;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R³ is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or R⁷ and R^{7a} together, or R⁸ and R^{8a} together, or R⁹ and R^{9a} together, or R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V is -C(O)-, R⁷ and R^{7a} together or R⁸ and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or one of R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, and R^{7a} together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

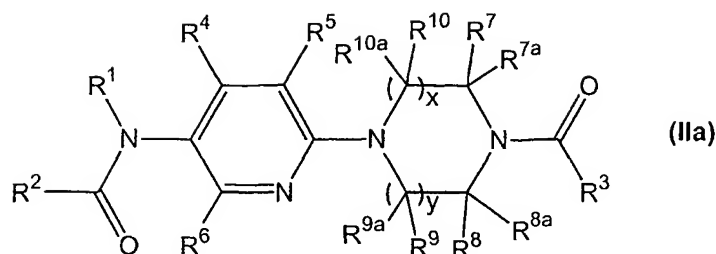
R¹¹ is hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to the mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) as set forth above.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (IIa):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl,

5 C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₇-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl,

C₇-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl,

C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₁₃-C₁₉aralkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl,

C₃-C₁₂heterocycl, and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl, provided that R² is not pyrazinyl,

10 pyridinonyl, pyrrolidinonyl or imidazolyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are

independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocycl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl,

15 C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl,

C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocycl,

C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R³ is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are

independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocycl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

20

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

25 or R⁹ and R^{9a} together, or R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together form an oxo group, while the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

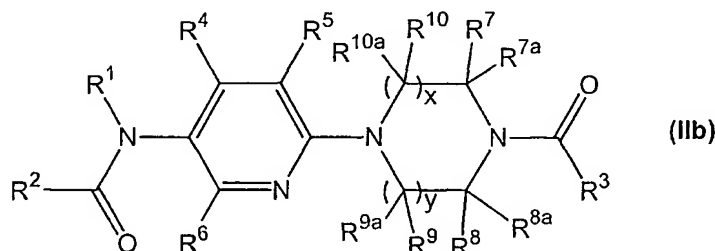
or one of R⁷, R^{7a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a}, together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a}, form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} are each

30 independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the
5 following formula (IIb):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl,
10 C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl,
 C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl,
 C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl,
 C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

15 or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are
independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and
heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from
the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl,
20 C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, $-N(R^{12})_2$, $-OC(O)R^{12}$, $-C(O)OR^{12}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12})_2$,
cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R^3 is not
phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro,
chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

25 R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from
hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together form an oxo group, while the
remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from
hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

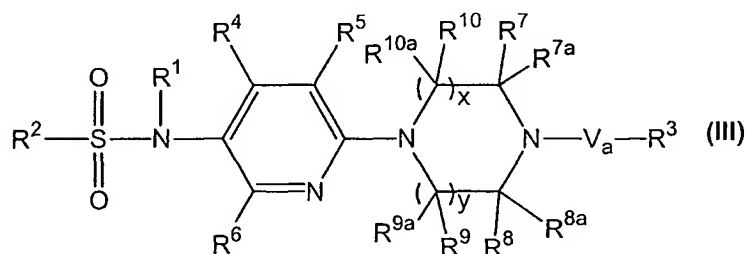
or one of R^7 , R^{7a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} , together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} , form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{12} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (III):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are

independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

5 R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

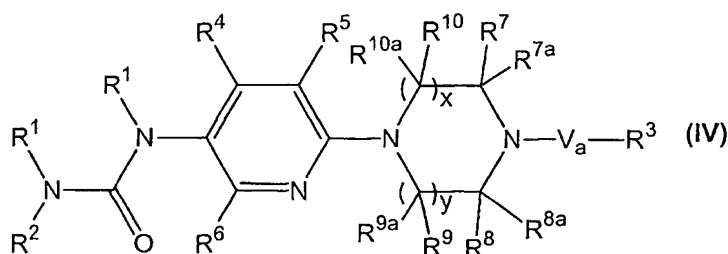
or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

10 or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

15 a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (IV):



20 wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,

25 C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

- R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl,
 5 C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

- or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and
 10 heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

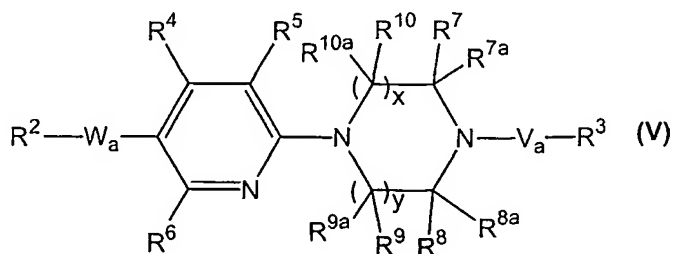
- or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

- or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an
 20 alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

- 25 In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (V):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W_a is $-O-$, $-N(R^1)-$ or $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 0, 1 or 2);

V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,

5 C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7-C_{19} arylalkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} arylalkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

10 or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} arylalkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

15 or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

20 R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_3 alkyl;

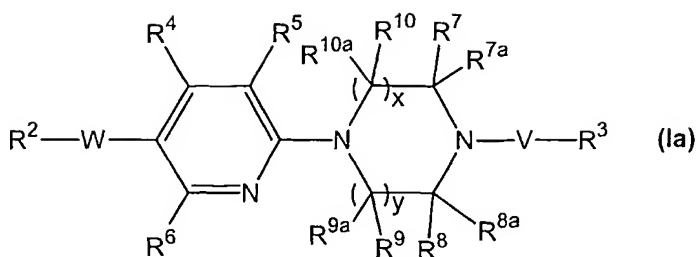
25 or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_3 alkyl;

30 or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

35 In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (Ia):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W is $-N(R^1)S(O)_t$ (where t is 1 or 2);

- 5 V is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)N(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-C(R^{11})H$;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

- 10 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

- or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;
- 15

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

- 20 or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

- 25 R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

- or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;
- 30

or one of R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, and R^{7a} together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

R¹¹ is hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

5 each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of treating an SCD-mediated disease or condition in a mammal, preferably a human, wherein the methods comprise
10 administering to the mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention as set forth above

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds or pharmaceutical compositions useful in treating, preventing and/or diagnosing a disease or condition relating to SCD biological activity such as the diseases encompassed by
15 cardiovascular disorders and/or metabolic syndrome (including dyslipidemia, insulin resistance and obesity).

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of preventing or treating a disease or condition related to elevated lipid levels, such as plasma lipid levels, especially elevated triglyceride or cholesterol levels, in a patient afflicted with such
20 elevated levels, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a composition as disclosed herein. The present invention also relates to novel compounds having therapeutic ability to reduce lipid levels in an animal, especially triglyceride and cholesterol levels.

In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions
25 comprising the compounds of the invention as set forth above, and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. In one embodiment, the present invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and in an amount effective to modulate triglyceride level, or to treat diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism,
30 when administered to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human patient. In an embodiment of such composition, the patient has an elevated lipid level, such as elevated plasma triglycerides or cholesterol, before administration of said compound and said compound is present in an amount effective to reduce said lipid level. In another aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a patient for, or
35 protecting a patient from developing, a disease or condition mediated by stearyl-CoA

desaturase (SCD), which methods comprise administering to a patient afflicted with such disease or condition, or at risk of developing such disease or condition, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound that inhibits activity of SCD in a patient when administered thereto.

- 5 In another aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a range of diseases involving lipid metabolism utilizing compounds identified by the methods disclosed herein. In accordance therewith, there is disclosed herein a range of compounds having said activity, based on a screening assay for identifying, from a library of test compounds, a therapeutic agent which modulates the biological activity
10 of said SCD and is useful in treating a human disorder or condition relating to serum levels of lipids, such as triglycerides, VLDL, HDL, LDL, and/or total cholesterol.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Definitions

- As used in the specification and appended claims, unless specified to the
15 contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

- Certain chemical groups named herein are preceded by a shorthand notation indicating the total number of carbon atoms that are to be found in the indicated chemical group. For example; C₇-C₁₂alkyl describes an alkyl group, as defined below, having a total of 7 to 12 carbon atoms, and C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl describes a
20 cycloalkylalkyl group, as defined below, having a total of 4 to 12 carbon atoms. The total number of carbons in the shorthand notation does not include carbons that may exist in substituents of the group described.

- Accordingly, as used in the specification and appended claims, unless specified to the contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

- 25 "Methoxy" refers to the -OCH₃ radical.

"Cyano" refers to the -CN radical.

"Nitro" refers to the -NO₂ radical.

"Trifluoromethyl" refers to the -CF₃ radical.

"Oxo" refers to the =O substituent.

- 30 "Thioxo" refers to the =S substituent.

"Alkyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing no unsaturation, having from one to twelve carbon atoms, preferably one to eight carbon atoms or one to six carbon atoms, and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, *e.g.*, methyl, ethyl,

n-propyl, 1-methylethyl (*iso*-propyl), *n*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl (*t*-butyl), and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkyl group may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkenyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, -OR¹⁴, -OC(O)-R¹⁴,
 5 -N(R¹⁴)₂, -C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)OR¹⁴, -C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)OR¹⁶, -N(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁶,
 -N(R¹⁴)(S(O)_tR¹⁶) (where *t* is 1 to 2), -S(O)_tOR¹⁶ (where *t* is 1 to 2), -S(O)_tR¹⁶ (where *t* is 0 to 2), and -S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where *t* is 1 to 2) where each R¹⁴ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl (optionally substituted with one or more halo groups), aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocylylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and
 10 each R¹⁶ is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocylylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted unless otherwise indicated.

"C₁-C₃alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to three carbon atoms. The C₁-C₃alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an
 15 alkyl group.

"C₁-C₆alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to six carbon atoms. The C₁-C₆alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

"C₁-C₁₂alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to
 20 twelve carbon atoms. The C₁-C₁₂alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

"C₂-C₆alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing two to six carbon atoms. The C₂-C₆alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

25 "C₃-C₆alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing three to six carbon atoms. The C₃-C₆alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

"C₃-C₁₂alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The C₃-C₁₂alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined
 30 for an alkyl group.

"C₆-C₁₂alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing six to twelve carbon atoms. The C₆-C₁₂alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

35 "C₇-C₁₂alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing seven to twelve carbon atoms. The C₇-C₁₂alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined

for an alkyl group.

"Alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one double bond, having from two to twelve carbon atoms, preferably one to eight carbon atoms and
 5 which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., ethenyl, prop-1-enyl, but-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkenyl group may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl,
 10 heteroarylalkyl, $-OR^{14}$, $-OC(O)-R^{14}$, $-N(R^{14})_2$, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{16}$, $-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-N(R^{14})(S(O)_tR^{16})$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_tOR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_tR^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{16} is
 15 alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

"C₃-C₁₂alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl radical as defined above containing three to 12 carbon atoms. The C₃-C₁₂alkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined
 20 for an alkenyl group.

"C₂-C₁₂alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl radical as defined above containing two to 12 carbon atoms. The C₂-C₁₂alkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

"Alkylene" and "alkylene chain" refer to a straight or branched divalent
 25 hydrocarbon chain, linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing no unsaturation and having from one to twelve carbon atoms, preferably having from one to eight carbons, e.g., methylene, ethylene, propylene, *n*-butylene, and the like. The alkylene chain may be attached to the rest of the molecule and to the radical group through one carbon within the chain or through
 30 any two carbons within the chain.

"Alkenylene" and "alkenylene chain" refer to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing at least one double bond and having from two to twelve carbon atoms, e.g., ethenylene, propenylene, *n*-butenylene, and the like. The
 35 alkenylene chain is attached to the rest of the molecule through a single bond and to

the radical group through a double bond or a single bond. The points of attachment of the alkenylene chain to the rest of the molecule and to the radical group can be through one carbon or any two carbons within the chain.

5 "Alkylene bridge" refers to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon bridge, linking two different carbons of the same ring structure, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing no unsaturation and having from one to twelve carbon atoms, preferably having from one to eight carbons, e.g., methylene, ethylene, propylene, *n*-butylene, and the like. The alkylene bridge may link any two carbons within the ring structure.

10 "Alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-OR_a$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above. The alkyl part of the alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl radical.

"C₁-C₆alkoxy" refers to an alkoxy radical as defined above containing one to six carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C₁-C₆alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted
15 as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₁-C₁₂alkoxy" refers to an alkoxy radical as defined above containing one to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C₁-C₁₂alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

20 "C₃-C₁₂alkoxy" refers to an alkoxy radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C₃-C₁₂alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Alkoxyalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_a-O-R_a$ where each R_a is independently an alkyl radical as defined above. The oxygen atom may be bonded to any carbon in either alkyl radical. Each alkyl part of the alkoxyalkyl radical may be
25 optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkoxyalkyl radical as defined above containing two to twelve carbon atoms. Each alkyl part of the C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

30 "C₃alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkoxyalkyl radical as defined above containing three carbon atoms. Each alkyl part of the C₃alkoxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkoxyalkyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. Each alkyl part of the C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

35 "Alkylsulfonyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-S(O)_2R_a$ where R_a is an alkyl

group as defined above. The alkyl part of the alkylsulfonyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl" refers to an alkylsulfonyl radical as defined above having one to six carbon atoms. The C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl group may be optionally substituted
5 as defined above for an alkylsulfonyl group.

"Aryl" refers to aromatic monocyclic or multicyclic hydrocarbon ring system consisting only of hydrogen and carbon and containing from 6 to 19 carbon atoms, preferably 6 to 10 carbon atoms, where the ring system may be partially or fully saturated. Aryl groups include, but are not limited to groups such as fluorenyl, phenyl
10 and naphthyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the term "aryl" or the prefix "ar-" (such as in "aralkyl") is meant to include aryl radicals optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, -R¹⁵-OR¹⁴,
15 -R¹⁵-OC(O)-R¹⁴, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹⁵-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹⁵-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹⁵-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)C(O)OR¹⁶, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁶, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)(S(O)_tR¹⁶) (where t is 1 to 2), -R¹⁵-S(O)_tOR¹⁶ (where t is 1 to 2), -R¹⁵-S(O)_tR¹⁶ (where t is 0 to 2), and -R¹⁵-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R¹⁴ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl,
20 heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R¹⁵ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R¹⁶ is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

"Aralkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_aR_b where R_a is an alkyl radical as
25 defined above and R_b is one or more aryl radicals as defined above, e.g., benzyl, diphenylmethyl and the like. The aryl part of the aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₇-C₁₂aralkyl" refers to an aralkyl group as defined above containing seven to
30 twelve carbon atoms. The aryl part of the C₇-C₁₂aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the C₇-C₁₂aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₇-C₁₉aralkyl" refers to an aralkyl group as defined above containing seven to
35 nineteen carbon atoms. The aryl part of the C₇-C₁₉aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the C₇-C₁₉aralkyl

radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

5 ~~*~~ "C₁₃-C₁₉aralkyl" refers to an aralkyl group as defined above containing thirteen to nineteen carbon atoms. The aryl part of the C₁₃-C₁₉aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the C₁₃-C₁₉aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Aralkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_cR_b where R_c is an alkenyl radical as defined above and R_b is one or more aryl radicals as defined above, which may be optionally substituted as described above. The aryl part of the aralkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkenyl part of the

10 aralkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

"Aryloxy" refers to a radical of the formula -OR_b where R_b ~~is~~ ^{*} an aryl group as defined above. The aryl part of the aryloxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above.

"Aryl-C₁-C₆alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_h-R_i where R_h is an

15 unbranched alkyl radical having one to six carbons and R_i is an aryl group attached to the terminal carbon of the alkyl radical.

"Cycloalkyl" refers to a stable non-aromatic monocyclic or bicyclic hydrocarbon radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, having from three to fifteen carbon atoms, preferably having from three to twelve carbon atoms, and which is

20 saturated or unsaturated and attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, decaliny and the like. Unless otherwise stated specifically in the specification, the term "cycloalkyl" is meant to include cycloalkyl radicals which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano,

25 nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, -R¹⁵-OR¹⁴, -R¹⁵-OC(O)-R¹⁴, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹⁵-C(O)R¹⁴, -R¹⁵-C(O)OR¹⁴, -R¹⁵-C(O)N(R¹⁴)₂, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)C(O)OR¹⁶, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)C(O)R¹⁶, -R¹⁵-N(R¹⁴)(S(O)_tR¹⁶) ~~*~~ (where t is 1 to 2), -R¹⁵-S(O)_tOR¹⁶ (where t is 1 to 2), -R¹⁵-S(O)_tR¹⁶ (where t is 0 to 2), and -R¹⁵-S(O)_tN(R¹⁴)₂ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R¹⁴ is independently hydrogen,

30 alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R¹⁵ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R¹⁶ is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

35 "C₃-C₆cycloalkyl" refers to a cycloalkyl radical as defined above having three to

six carbon atoms. The C₃-C₆cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkyl group.

"C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl" refers to a cycloalkyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbon atoms. The C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as
5 defined above for a cycloalkyl group.

"Cycloalkylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_aR_d where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_d is a cycloalkyl radical as defined above. The cycloalkyl part of the cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an cycloalkyl radical. The alkyl part of the cycloalkyl radical may be optionally
10 substituted as defined above for an alkyl radical.

"C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl" refers to a cycloalkylalkyl radical as defined above having four to twelve carbon atoms. The C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkylalkyl group.

"Halo" refers to bromo, chloro, fluoro or iodo.

"Haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by
15 one or more halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1-fluoromethyl-2-fluoroethyl, 3-bromo-2-fluoropropyl, 1-bromomethyl-2-bromoethyl, and the like. The alkyl part of the haloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Haloalkenyl" refers to an alkenyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted
20 by one or more halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., 2-bromoethenyl, 3-bromoprop-1-enyl, and the like. The alkenyl part of the haloalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Heterocyclyl" refers to a stable 3- to 18-membered non-aromatic ring radical
25 which consists of carbon atoms and from one to five heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. For purposes of this invention, the heterocyclyl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heterocyclyl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be
30 optionally quaternized; and the heterocyclyl radical may be partially or fully saturated. Examples of such heterocyclyl radicals include, but are not limited to, dioxolanyl, decahydroisoquinolyl, imidazolanyl, imidazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholanyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindolyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl,
35 pyrazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, trithianyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiomorpholanyl,

thiamorpholinyl, 1-oxo-thiomorpholinyl, and 1,1-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the term "heterocyclyl" is meant to include heterocyclyl radicals as defined above which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, oxo, thioxo, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{15}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-OC(O)-R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})(S(O)_tR^{16})$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tOR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tR^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{15}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{15} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R^{16} is alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

" C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl" refers to a heterocyclyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbons. The C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclyl group.

"Heterocyclylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_e$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_e is a heterocyclyl radical as defined above, and if the heterocyclyl is a nitrogen-containing heterocyclyl, the heterocyclyl may be attached to the alkyl radical at the nitrogen atom. The alkyl part of the heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group. The heterocyclyl part of the heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclyl group.

" C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl" refers to a heterocyclylalkyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbons. The C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclylalkyl group.

"Heteroaryl" refers to a 5- to 18-membered aromatic ring radical which consists of carbon atoms and from one to five heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. For purposes of this invention, the heteroaryl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heteroaryl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized. Examples include, but are not limited to, azepinyl, acridinyl,

- benzimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzindolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzopyranyl, benzopyranonyl, benzofuranyl, benzofuranonyl, benzothienyl (benzothiophenyl), benzotriazolyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, carbazolyl, cinnolyl, dibenzofuranyl, furanyl,
- 5 furanonyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isoindolyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, indoliziny, isoxazolyl, naphthyridinyl, oxadiazolyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyl, phenaziny, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolinyl, quinuclidinyl, isoquinolinyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl,
- 10 triazinyl, and thiophenyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the term "heteroaryl" is meant to include heteroaryl radicals as defined above which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, oxo, thio, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl,
- 15 $-R^{15}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-OC(O)-R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})(S(O)_t)R^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tOR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tR^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{15}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl,
- 20 heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{15} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R^{16} is alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.
- 25 "C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl" refers to a heteroaryl radical as defined above having one to twelve carbon atoms. The C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group.
- "C₅-C₁₂heteroaryl" refers to a heteroaryl radical as defined above having five to twelve carbon atoms. The C₅-C₁₂heteroaryl group may be optionally substituted as
- 30 defined above for a heteroaryl group.
- "Heteroarylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_f$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_f is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. The heteroaryl part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group. The alkyl part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be
- 35 optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl" refers to a heteroarylalkyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbon atoms. The C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroarylalkyl group.

5 "Heteroarylcycloalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_dR_f where R_d is a cycloalkyl radical as defined above and R_f is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. The cycloalkyl part of the heteroarylcycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkyl group. The heteroaryl part of the heteroarylcycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group.

10 "Heteroarylalkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_bR_f where R_b is an alkenyl radical as defined above and R_f is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. The heteroaryl part of the heteroarylalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group. The alkenyl part of the heteroarylalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

15 "Hydroxyalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_a-OH^{*} where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above. The hydroxy group may be attached to the alkyl radical on any carbon within the alkyl radical. The alkyl part of the hydroxyalkyl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

20 "C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl" refers to a hydroxyalkyl radical as defined above containing two to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl" refers to a hydroxyalkyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

25 "C₇-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl" refers to a hydroxyalkyl radical as defined above containing seven to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C₇-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

30 "Hydroxyalkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_c-OH where R_c is an alkenyl radical as defined above. The hydroxy group may be attached to the alkenyl radical on any carbon within the alkenyl radical. The alkenyl part of the hydroxyalkenyl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

"C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl" refers to a hydroxyalkenyl radical as defined above containing two to twelve carbon atoms. The alkenyl part of the C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

35 "C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl" refers to a hydroxyalkenyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The alkenyl part of the C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl

radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

"Hydroxyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_h-OH where R_h is an unbranched alkyl radical having one to six carbons and the hydroxy radical is attached to the terminal carbon.

5 "Trihaloalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by three halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., trifluoromethyl. The alkyl part of the trihaloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl" refers to a trihaloalkyl radical as defined above having one to six carbon atoms. The C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl may be optionally substituted as defined
10 above for a trihaloalkyl group.

"Trihaloalkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula -OR_g where R_g is a trihaloalkyl group as defined above. The trihaloalkyl part of the trihaloalkoxy group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a trihaloalkyl group.

"C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy" refers to a trihaloalkoxy radical as defined above having
15 one to six carbon atoms. The C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a trihaloalkoxy group.

"A multi-ring structure" refers to a multicyclic ring system comprised of two to four rings wherein the rings are independently selected from cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl as defined above. Each cycloalkyl may be optionally
20 substituted as defined above for a cycloalkyl group. Each aryl may be optionally substituted as defined above for an aryl group. Each heterocyclyl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclyl group. Each heteroaryl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group. The rings may be attached to other through direct bonds or some or all of the rings may be fused to each
25 other. Examples include, but are not limited to a cycloalkyl radical substituted by aryl group; a cycloalkyl group substituted by an aryl group, which, in turn, is substituted by another aryl group; and so forth.

"Prodrugs" is meant to indicate a compound that may be converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis to a biologically active compound of the
30 invention. Thus, the term "prodrug" refers to a metabolic precursor of a compound of the invention that is pharmaceutically acceptable. A prodrug may be inactive when administered to a subject in need thereof, but is converted *in vivo* to an active compound of the invention. Prodrugs are typically rapidly transformed *in vivo* to yield the parent compound of the invention, for example, by hydrolysis in blood. The prodrug compound
35 often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility or delayed release in a

mammalian organism (see, Bundgard, H., Design of Prodrugs (1985), pp. 7-9, 21-24 (Elsevier, Amsterdam).

A discussion of prodrugs is provided in Higuchi, T., *et al.*, "Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems," A.C.S. Symposium Series, Vol. 14, and in Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design, ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are incorporated in full by reference herein.

The term "prodrug" is also meant to include any covalently bonded carriers which release the active compound of the invention *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of a compound of the invention may be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound of the invention in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound of the invention. Prodrugs include compounds of the invention wherein a hydroxy, amino or mercapto group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the compound of the invention is administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxy, free amino or free mercapto group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol or amine functional groups in the compounds of the invention and the like.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

"Mammal" includes humans and domestic animals, such as cats, dogs, swine, cattle, sheep, goats, horses, rabbits, and the like.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event of circumstances may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "optionally substituted aryl" means that the aryl radical may or may not be substituted and that the description includes both substituted aryl radicals and aryl radicals having no substitution.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient" includes without limitation any adjuvant, carrier, excipient, glidant, sweetening agent, diluent, preservative, dye/colorant, flavor enhancer, surfactant, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, stabilizer, isotonic agent, solvent, or emulsifier which has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration as being acceptable for use in humans or domestic animals.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salt" includes both acid and base addition salts.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable, and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, but not limited to, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as, but not limited to, acetic acid, 2,2-dichloroacetic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, ascorbic acid, aspartic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, benzoic acid, 4-acetamidobenzoic acid, camphoric acid, camphor-10-sulfonic acid, capric acid, caproic acid, caprylic acid, carbonic acid, cinnamic acid, citric acid, cyclamic acid, dodecylsulfuric acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, formic acid, fumaric acid, galactaric acid, gentisic acid, glucoheptonic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, glutamic acid, glutaric acid, 2-oxo-glutaric acid, glycerophosphoric acid, glycolic acid, hippuric acid, isobutyric acid, lactic acid, lactobionic acid, lauric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, mucic acid, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, nicotinic acid, oleic acid, orotic acid, oxalic acid, palmitic acid, pamoic acid, propionic acid, pyroglutamic acid, pyruvic acid, salicylic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, sebamic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, thiocyanic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, undecylenic acid, and the like.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free acids, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. These salts are prepared from addition of an inorganic base or an organic base to the free acid. Salts derived from inorganic bases include, but are not limited to, the sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Preferred inorganic salts are the ammonium, sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as ammonia, isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, diethanolamine, ethanolamine, deanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, 2-diethylaminoethanol, dicyclohexylamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, benethamine, benzathine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, triethanolamine, tromethamine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, *N*-ethylpiperidine, polyamine resins and the like. Particularly preferred organic bases are isopropylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, trimethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, choline

and caffeine.

Often crystallizations produce a solvate of the compound of the invention. As used herein, the term "solvate" refers to an aggregate that comprises one or more molecules of a compound of the invention with one or more molecules of solvent. The solvent may be water, in which case the solvate may be a hydrate. Alternatively, the solvent may be an organic solvent. Thus, the compounds of the present invention may exist as a hydrate, including a monohydrate, dihydrate, hemihydrate, sesquihydrate, trihydrate, tetrahydrate and the like, as well as the corresponding solvated forms. The compound of the invention may be true solvates, while in other cases, the compound of the invention may merely retain adventitious water or be a mixture of water plus some adventitious solvent.

A "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a formulation of a compound of the invention and a medium generally accepted in the art for the delivery of the biologically active compound to mammals, e.g., humans. Such a medium includes all pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents or excipients therefor.

"Therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of a compound of the invention which, when administered to a mammal, preferably a human, is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined below, of an SCD-mediated disease or condition in the mammal, preferably a human. The amount of a compound of the invention which constitutes a "therapeutically effective amount" will vary depending on the compound, the condition and its severity, and the age of the mammal to be treated, but can be determined routinely by one of ordinary skill in the art having regard to his own knowledge and to this disclosure.

"Treating" or "treatment" as used herein covers the treatment of the disease or condition of interest in a mammal, preferably a human, having the disease or disorder of interest, and includes:

- (i) preventing the disease or condition from occurring in a mammal, in particular, when such mammal is predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it;
- (ii) inhibiting the disease or condition, *i.e.*, arresting its development; or
- (iii) relieving the disease or condition, *i.e.*, causing regression of the disease or condition.

As used herein, the terms "disease" and "condition" may be used interchangeably or may be different in that the particular malady or condition may not have a known causative agent (so that etiology has not yet been worked out) and it is

therefore not yet recognized as a disease but only as an undesirable condition or syndrome, wherein a more or less specific set of symptoms have been identified by clinicians.

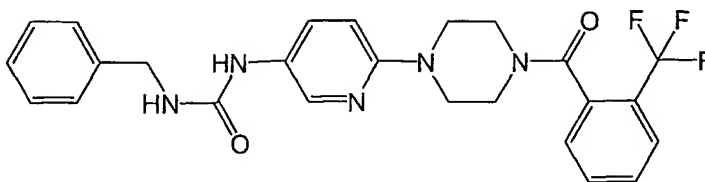
The compounds of the invention, or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts may
5 contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (*R*)- or (*S*)- or, as (*D*)- or (*L*)- for amino acids. The present invention is meant to include all such possible isomers, as well as their racemic and optically pure forms. Optically active (+) and (-), (*R*)- and (*S*)-, or (*D*)- and
10 (*L*)- isomers may be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques, such as HPLC using a chiral column. When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that the compounds include both *E* and *Z* geometric isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms
15 are also intended to be included.

A "stereoisomer" refers to a compound made up of the same atoms bonded by the same bonds but having different three-dimensional structures, which are not interchangeable. The present invention contemplates various stereoisomers and mixtures thereof and includes "enantiomers", which refers to two stereoisomers whose
20 molecules are nonsuperimposeable mirror images of one another.

A "tautomer" refers to a proton shift from one atom of a molecule to another atom of the same molecule. The present invention includes tautomers of any said compounds.

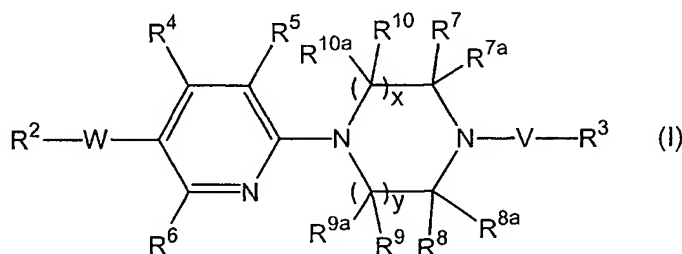
The chemical naming protocol and structure diagrams used herein employ and
25 rely the chemical naming features as utilized by Chemdraw version 7.0.1 (available from CambridgeSoft Corp., Cambridge, MA)*. For complex chemical names employed herein, a substituent group is named before the group to which it attaches. For example, cyclopropylethyl comprises an ethyl backbone with cyclopropyl substituent. In chemical structure diagrams, all bonds are identified, except for some carbon atoms
30 which are assumed to be bonded to sufficient hydrogen atoms to complete the valency.

As an example, compounds of formula (IV), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, wherein *x* and *y* are each 1; *V_a* is -C(O)-, each *R*¹ is hydrogen; *R*⁴, *R*⁵, *R*⁶, *R*⁷, *R*^{7a}, *R*⁸, *R*^{8a}, *R*⁹, *R*^{9a}, *R*¹⁰ and *R*^{10a} are each hydrogen; *R*² is benzyl and *R*³ is 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, *i.e.*, the compound of the following formula:
35



is named herein as 1-Benzyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea.

Certain radical groups of the compounds of the invention are depicted herein as
 5 linkages between two parts of the compounds of the invention. For example, in the following formula (I):



W is described, for example, as being -C(O)N(R¹)- or -N(R¹)C(O)N(R¹)-; and V is
 10 described as -C(O)-. This description is meant to describe a W group attached to the R² group as follows: R²-C(O)N(R¹)- or R²-N(R¹)C(O)N(R¹)-; and meant to describe a V group attached to the R³ group as follows: -C(O)R³. In other words, the description of the W and V linkage groups are meant to be read from left to right in view of formula (I) as depicted above.

15 Embodiments of the Invention

In one embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (IIa), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected
 20 from the group consisting of C₇-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₇-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₁₃-C₁₉aralkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocycl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl, provided that R² is not pyrazinyl, pyridinonyl, pyrrolidinonyl or imidazolyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl,
 25 C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocycl,

C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently
 5 selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIa) wherein x and y are each 1; R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or C₁-C₁₂alkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₇-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₁₃-C₁₉aralkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl and
 10 C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocycl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each
 15 independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIa) wherein R² is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and R⁷,
 20 R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIa) wherein R² is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl; and R³ is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (IIb), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and
 25 y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocycl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl,
 30 C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹², -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocycl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R³ is not phenyl substituted with optionally
 35 substituted thienyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen,

bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$; R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together form an oxo group and the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} are each hydrogen; each R^{12} is independently selected from hydrogen,
 5 C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl; and each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb) wherein x and y are each 1; R^1 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl,
 10 C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, $-N(R^{12})_2$, $-OC(O)R^{12}$,
 15 $-C(O)OR^{12}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12})_2$, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R^3 is not phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl; R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each hydrogen; R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; or R^{10} and R^{10a} together form an oxo group and the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} are each hydrogen; and each R^{12} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl,
 20 C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb) wherein R^2 is C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; and R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb)
 25 wherein R^2 is C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl; and R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb) wherein R^2 is C_7 - C_{12} aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy; and R^3 is phenyl
 30 optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (III), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; V_a is $-C(O)-$ or $-C(S)-$; R^1 is selected from the group
 35 consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and

C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from
 5 the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano,
 10 nitro or -N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (III) wherein x and y are each 1; V_a is -C(O)-; R¹ is hydrogen or C₁-C₁₂alkyl; R² is selected from the
 15 group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo,
 20 cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹², -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; and each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (III) wherein R² is C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₇-C₁₂aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy; R³ is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl
 30 and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (III) wherein R² is C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl or C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; and R³ is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl,
 35 C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (IV), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; V_a is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R¹)-, -C(S)N(R¹)-, -C(O)O-, -S(O)_t- (where t is 1 or 2) or -S(O)_tN(R¹)- (where t is 1 or 2); each R¹ is independently
 5 selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is
 10 selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a},
 15 R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein x and y are each 1; V_a is -C(O)-; each R¹ is independently hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl,
 20 C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl,
 25 C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; and each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein
 30 R² is C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₇-C₁₂aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy; and R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, aryl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl or C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein
 35 R³ is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

- Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV)
- 5 wherein R³ is piperidinyl optionally substituted by C₁-C₆alkyl or C₇-C₁₂aralkyl, wherein the C₇-C₁₂aralkyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

- Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV)
- 10 wherein R³ is pyridinyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo or C₁-C₆alkyl.

- In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (V), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; W_a is -O-, -N(R¹)- or -S(O)_t- (where t is 0, 1 or 2); V_a is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R¹)-, -C(S)N(R¹)-, -C(O)O-, -S(O)_t- (where t is 1 or 2) or
- 15 -S(O)_tN(R¹)- (where t is 1 or 2); each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl,
- 20 C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro,
- 25 methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

- One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein x and y are each 1; W_a is -O-; V_a is -C(O)- or -C(S)-; R² is selected from the group
- 30 consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl,
- 35 C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl,

C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

- One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein V_a is -C(O)-; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; and R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl.
- Another embodiment of the above embodiment of the compounds of formula (V) are compounds wherein x and y are each 1; W_a is -N(R¹)-; V_a is -C(O)- or -C(S)-; R¹ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

- One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein V_a is -C(O)-; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; and R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl.

- Another embodiment of the above embodiment of the compounds of formula (V) are compounds wherein x and y are each 1; W_a is -S(O)_t- (where t is 0, 1 or 2); V_a is -C(O)- or -C(S)-; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl,

C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein V_a is -C(O)-; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; and R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (Ia), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; V is -C(O)- or -C(S)-; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is -C(O)-; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is aryl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonfyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹², -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each

independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is -C(O)-; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₂-C₁₂alkenyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹² and -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is -C(O)-; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl or C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹² and -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is -C(O)-; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹² and -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein R² is C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy; R⁴ and R⁶ are both hydrogen; and R⁵ is hydrogen or bromo.

Specific embodiments of the compounds of the invention are disclosed herein in the Reaction Schemes and Examples.

In another embodiment, the invention provides methods of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the

method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formulae (IIa), (IIb), (III), (IV), (V) or (Ia).

In another embodiment, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective
5 amount of a compound of formulae (IIa), (IIb), (III), (IV), (V) or (Ia).

In another embodiment, the methods of the invention are directed towards the treatment and/or prevention of diseases mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD), especially human SCD (hSCD), preferably diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, and especially a disease related to elevated plasma lipid
10 levels, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome and the like by administering an effective amount of a compound of the invention.

The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical composition containing the compounds of the invention. In one embodiment, the invention relates to a composition comprising compounds of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable
15 carrier and in an amount effective to modulate triglyceride level or to treat diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, when administered to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human patient. In an embodiment of such composition, the patient has an elevated lipid level, such as elevated triglycerides or cholesterol, before administration of said compound of the invention and the
20 compound of the invention is present in an amount effective to reduce said lipid level.

Utility and Testing of the Compounds of the Invention

The present invention relates to compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and methods of using the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment and/or prevention of diseases mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD), especially
25 human SCD (hSCD), preferably diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, and especially a disease related to elevated plasma lipid levels, especially cardiovascular disease, diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome and the like, by administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective amount of an SCD-modulating, especially inhibiting, agent.

In general, the present invention provides a method for treating a patient for, or
30 protecting a patient from developing, a disease related to dyslipidemia and/or a disorder of lipid metabolism, wherein lipid levels in an animal, especially a human being, are outside the normal range (*i.e.*, abnormal lipid level, such as elevated plasma lipid levels), especially levels higher than normal, preferably where said lipid is a fatty

acid, such as a free or complexed fatty acid, triglycerides, phospholipids, or cholesterol, such as where LDL-cholesterol levels are elevated or HDL-cholesterol levels are reduced, or any combination of these, where said lipid-related condition or disease is an SCD-mediated disease or condition, comprising administering to an animal, such as a mammal, especially a human patient, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention or a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the invention wherein the compound modulates the activity of SCD, preferably human SCD1.

The compounds of the invention modulate, preferably inhibit, the activity of human SCD enzymes, especially human SCD1.

The general value of the compounds of the invention in modulating, especially inhibiting, the activity of SCD can be determined using the assay described below in Example 6. Alternatively, the general value of the compounds in treating disorders and diseases may be established in industry standard animal models for demonstrating the efficacy of compounds in treating obesity, diabetes or elevated triglyceride or cholesterol levels or for improving glucose tolerance. Such models include Zucker obese *fa/fa* rats (available from Harlan Sprague Dawley, Inc. (Indianapolis, Indiana)), or the Zucker diabetic fatty rat (ZDF/GmiCrl-*fa/fa*) (available from Charles River Laboratories (Montréal, Quebec)).

The compounds of the instant invention are inhibitors of delta-9 desaturases and are useful for treating diseases and disorders in humans and other organisms, including all those human diseases and disorders which are the result of aberrant delta-9 desaturase biological activity or which may be ameliorated by modulation of delta-9 desaturase biological activity.

As defined herein, an SCD-mediated disease or condition includes but is not limited to a disease or condition which is, or is related to, cardiovascular disease, dyslipidemias (including but not limited to disorders of serum levels of triglycerides, hypertriglyceridemia, VLDL, HDL, LDL, fatty acid Desaturation Index (e.g. the ratio of 18:1/18:0 fatty acids, or other fatty acids, as defined elsewhere herein), cholesterol, and total cholesterol, hypercholesterolemia, as well as cholesterol disorders (including disorders characterized by defective reverse cholesterol transport), familial combined hyperlipidemia, coronary artery disease, atherosclerosis, heart disease, cerebrovascular disease (including but not limited to stroke, ischemic stroke and transient ischemic attack (TIA)), peripheral vascular disease, and ischemic retinopathy. In a preferred embodiment, compounds of the invention will, in a patient, increase HDL

levels and/or decrease triglyceride levels and/or decrease LDL or non-HDL-cholesterol levels.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes metabolic syndrome (including but not limited to dyslipidemia, obesity and insulin resistance, hypertension, 5 microalbuminemia, hyperuricaemia, and hypercoagulability), Syndrome X, diabetes, insulin resistance, decreased glucose tolerance, non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, Type II diabetes, Type I diabetes, diabetic complications, body weight disorders (including but not limited to obesity, overweight, cachexia and anorexia), weight loss, body mass index and leptin related diseases. In a preferred 10 embodiment, compounds of the invention will be used to treat diabetes mellitus and obesity.

As used herein, the term "metabolic syndrome" is a recognized clinical term used to describe a condition comprising combinations of Type II diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, hypertension, obesity, increased abdominal girth, 15 hypertriglyceridemia, low HDL, hyperuricaemia, hypercoagulability and/or microalbuminemia.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes fatty liver, hepatic steatosis, hepatitis, non-alcoholic hepatitis, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), alcoholic hepatitis, acute fatty liver, fatty liver of pregnancy, drug-induced hepatitis, 20 erythrohepatic protoporphyria, iron overload disorders, hereditary hemochromatosis, hepatic fibrosis, hepatic cirrhosis, hepatoma and conditions related thereto.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes but is not limited to a disease or condition which is, or is related to primary hypertriglyceridemia, or hypertriglyceridemia secondary to another disorder or disease, such as 25 hyperlipoproteinemias, familial histiocytic reticulosis, lipoprotein lipase deficiency, apolipoprotein deficiency (such as ApoCII deficiency or ApoE deficiency), and the like, or hypertriglyceridemia of unknown or unspecified etiology.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a disorder of polyunsaturated fatty acid (PUFA) disorder, or a skin disorder, including but not 30 limited to eczema, acne, psoriasis, keloid scar formation or prevention, diseases related to production or secretions from mucous membranes, such as monounsaturated fatty acids, wax esters, and the like.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes inflammation, sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, cystic fibrosis, and 35 pre-menstrual syndrome.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes but is not limited to a disease or condition which is, or is related to cancer, neoplasia, malignancy, metastases, tumours (benign or malignant), carcinogenesis, hepatomas and the like.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a condition where
 5 increasing lean body mass or lean muscle mass is desired, such as is desirable in enhancing performance through muscle building. Myopathies and lipid myopathies such as carnitine palmitoyltransferase deficiency (CPT I or CPT II) are also included herein. Such treatments are useful in humans and in animal husbandry, including for
 10 administration to bovine, porcine or avian domestic animals or any other animal to reduce triglyceride production and/or provide leaner meat products and/or healthier animals.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a disease or condition which is, or is related to, neurological diseases, psychiatric disorders, multiple sclerosis, eye diseases, and immune disorders.

15 An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a disease or condition which is, or is related to, viral diseases or infections including but not limited to all positive strand RNA viruses, coronaviruses, SARS virus, SARS-associated coronavirus, Togaviruses, Picornaviruses, Coxsackievirus, Yellow Fever virus, Flaviviridae, ALPHAVIRUS (TOGAVIRIDAE) including Rubella virus, Eastern equine
 20 encephalitis virus, Western equine encephalitis virus, Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus, Sindbis virus, Semliki forest virus, Chikungunya virus, O'nyong'nyong virus, Ross river virus, Mayaro virus, Alphaviruses; ASTROVIRIDAE including Astrovirus, Human Astroviruses; CALICIVIRIDAE including Vesicular exanthema of swine virus, Norwalk virus, Calicivirus, Bovine calicivirus, Pig calcivirus, Hepatitis E; CORONAVIRIDAE
 25 including Coronavirus, SARS virus, Avian infectious bronchitis virus, Bovine coronavirus, Canine coronavirus, Feline infectious peritonitis virus, Human coronavirus 299E, Human coronavirus OC43, Murine hepatitis virus, Porcine epidemic diarrhea virus, Porcine hemagglutinating encephalomyelitis virus, Porcine transmissible gastroenteritis virus, Rat coronavirus, Turkey coronavirus, Rabbit coronavirus, Berne
 30 virus, Breda virus; FLAVIVIRIDAE including Hepatitis C virus, West Nile virus, Yellow Fever virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Dengue Group, Hepatitis G virus, Japanese B encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus, Central European tick-borne encephalitis virus, Far Eastern tick-borne encephalitis virus, Kyasanur forest virus, Louping ill virus, Powassan virus, Omsk hemorrhagic fever virus, Kumilinge virus,
 35 Absetarov anzalova hypr virus, Ilheus virus, Rocio encephalitis virus, Langat virus,

Pestivirus, Bovine viral diarrhea, Hog cholera virus, Rio Bravo Group, Tyuleniy Group, Ntaya Group, Uganda S Group, Modoc Group; PICORNAVIRIDAE including Coxsackie A virus, Rhinovirus, Hepatitis A virus, Encephalomyocarditis virus, Mengovirus, ME virus, Human poliovirus 1, Coxsackie B; POTYVIRIDAE including Potyvirus, Rymovirus, Bymovirus. Additionally it can be a disease or infection caused by or linked to Hepatitis viruses, Hepatitis B virus, Hepatitis C virus, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and the like. Treatable viral infections include those where the virus employs an RNA intermediate as part of the replicative cycle (hepatitis or HIV); additionally it can be a disease or infection caused by or linked to RNA negative strand viruses such as influenza and parainfluenza viruses.

The compounds identified in the instant specification inhibit the desaturation of various fatty acids (such as the C9-C10 desaturation of stearoyl-CoA) which is accomplished by delta-9 desaturases, such as stearoyl-CoA desaturase 1 (SCD1). As such these compounds inhibit the formation of various fatty acids and downstream metabolites thereof. This may lead to an accumulation of stearoyl-CoA or palmitoyl-CoA and other upstream precursors of various fatty acids; which may possibly result in a negative feedback loop causing an overall change in fatty acid metabolism. Any of these consequences may ultimately be responsible for the overall therapeutic benefit provided by these compounds.

Typically, a successful SCD inhibitory therapeutic agent will meet some or all of the following criteria. Oral availability should be at or above 20%. Animal model efficacy is less than about 2 mg/Kg, 1 mg/Kg, or 0.5 mg/Kg and the target human dose is between 50 and 250 mg/70 Kg, although doses outside of this range may be acceptable. ("mg/Kg" means milligrams of compound per kilogram of body mass of the subject to whom it is being administered). The therapeutic index (or ratio of toxic dose to therapeutic dose) should be greater than 100. The potency (as expressed by IC₅₀ value) should be less than 10 μ M, preferably below 1 μ M and most preferably below 50 nM. The IC₅₀ ("Inhibitory Concentration – 50%") is a measure of the amount of compound required to achieve 50% inhibition of SCD activity, over a specific time period, in an SCD biological activity assay. Any process for measuring the activity of SCD enzymes, preferably mouse or human SCD enzymes, may be utilized to assay the activity of the compounds useful in the methods of the invention in inhibiting said SCD activity. Compounds of the invention demonstrate an IC₅₀ in a 15 minute microsomal assay of preferably less than 10 μ M, less than 5 μ M, less than 2.5 μ M, less than 1 μ M, less than 750 nM, less than 500 nM, less than 250 nM, less than 100 nM,

less than 50 nM, and most preferably less than 20 nM. The compound of the invention may show reversible inhibition (i.e., competitive inhibition) and preferably does not inhibit other iron binding proteins. The required dosage should preferably be no more than about once or twice a day or at meal times.

5 The identification of compounds of the invention as SCD inhibitors was readily accomplished using the SCD enzyme and microsomal assay procedure described in Brownlie et al, *supra*. When tested in this assay, compounds of the invention had less than 50% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test compound, preferably less than 40% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test
10 compound, more preferably less than 30% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test compound, and even more preferably less than 20% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test compound, thereby demonstrating that the compounds of the invention are potent inhibitors of SCD activity.

15 These results provide the basis for analysis of the structure-activity relationship (SAR) between test compounds and SCD. Certain R groups tend to provide more potent inhibitory compounds. SAR analysis is one of the tools those skilled in the art may now employ to identify preferred embodiments of the compounds of the invention for use as therapeutic agents.

20 Other methods of testing the compounds disclosed herein are also readily available to those skilled in the art. Thus, in addition, said contacting may be accomplished *in vivo*. In one such embodiment, said contacting in step (a) is accomplished by administering said chemical agent to an animal afflicted with a triglyceride (TG)- or very low density lipoprotein (VLDL)-related disorder and
25 subsequently detecting a change in plasma triglyceride level in said animal thereby identifying a therapeutic agent useful in treating a triglyceride (TG)-^{*}or very low density lipoprotein (VLDL)-related disorder. In such embodiment, the animal may be a human, such as a human patient afflicted with such a disorder and in need of treatment of said disorder.

30 In specific embodiments of such *in vivo* processes, said change in SCD1 activity in said animal is a decrease in activity, preferably wherein said SCD1 modulating agent does not substantially inhibit the biological activity of a delta-5 desaturase, delta-6 desaturase or fatty acid synthetase.

 The model systems useful for compound evaluation may include, but are not
35 limited to, the use of liver microsomes, such as from mice that have been maintained

on a high carbohydrate diet, or from human donors, including persons suffering from obesity. Immortalized cell lines, such as HepG2 (from human liver), MCF-7 (from human breast cancer) and 3T3-L1 (from mouse adipocytes) may also be used. Primary cell lines, such as mouse primary hepatocytes, are also useful in testing the

5 compounds of the invention. Where whole animals are used, mice used as a source of primary hepatocyte cells may also be used wherein the mice have been maintained on a high carbohydrate diet to increase SCD activity in microsome and/or to elevate plasma triglyceride levels (i.e., the 18:1/18:0 ratio); alternatively mice on a normal diet or mice with normal triglyceride levels may be used. Mouse models employing

10 transgenic mice designed for hypertriglyceridemia are also available as is the mouse phenome database. Rabbits and hamsters are also useful as animal models, especially those expressing CETP (cholesteryl ester transfer protein).

Another suitable method for determining the *in vivo* efficacy of the compounds of the invention is to indirectly measure their impact on inhibition of SCD enzyme by

15 measuring a subject's Desaturation Index after administration of the compound. "Desaturation Index" as employed in this specification means the ratio of the product over the substrate for the SCD enzyme as measured from a given tissue sample. This may be calculated using three different equations $18:1n-9/18:0$ (oleic acid over stearic acid); $16:1n-7/16:0$ (palmitoleic acid over palmitic acid); and/or $16:1n-7 + 18:1n-7/16:0$

20 (measuring all reaction products of 16:0 desaturation over 16:0 substrate). Desaturation Index is primarily measured in liver or plasma triglycerides, but may also be measured in other selected lipid fractions from a variety of tissues. Desaturation Index, generally speaking, is a tool for plasma lipid profiling.

A number of human diseases and disorders are the result of aberrant SCD1

25 biological activity and may be ameliorated by modulation of SCD1 biological activity using the therapeutic agents of the invention.

Inhibition of SCD expression may also affect the fatty acid composition of membrane phospholipids, as well as production or levels of triglycerides and cholesterol esters. The fatty acid composition of phospholipids ultimately determines

30 membrane fluidity, while the effects on the composition of triglycerides and cholesterol esters can affect lipoprotein metabolism and adiposity.

In carrying out the procedures of the present invention it is of course to be understood that reference to particular buffers, media, reagents, cells, culture conditions and the like are not intended to be limiting, but are to be read so as to

35 include all related materials that one of ordinary skill in the art would recognize as

being of interest or value in the particular context in which that discussion is presented. For example, it is often possible to substitute one buffer system or culture medium for another and still achieve similar, if not identical, results. Those of skill in the art will have sufficient knowledge of such systems and methodologies so as to be able,
5 without undue experimentation, to make such substitutions as will optimally serve their purposes in using the methods and procedures disclosed herein.

Pharmaceutical Compositions of the Invention and Administration

The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical composition containing the compounds of the invention disclosed herein. In one embodiment, the present
10 invention relates to a composition comprising compounds of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and in an amount effective to modulate triglyceride level or to treat diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, when administered to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human patient. In an embodiment of such composition, the patient has an elevated lipid level,
15 such as elevated triglycerides or cholesterol, before administration of said compound of the invention and the compound of the invention is present in an amount effective to reduce said lipid level.

The pharmaceutical compositions useful herein also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, including any suitable diluent or excipient, which includes any
20 pharmaceutical agent that does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition, and which may be administered without undue toxicity. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, liquids, such as water, saline, glycerol and ethanol, and the like. A thorough discussion of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents, and other excipients is presented in
25 REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. current edition).

Those skilled in the art know how to determine suitable doses of the compounds for use in treating the diseases and disorders contemplated herein. Therapeutic doses are generally identified through a dose ranging study in humans
30 based on preliminary evidence derived from animal studies. Doses must be sufficient to result in a desired therapeutic benefit without causing unwanted side-effects for the patient. The preferred dosage range for an animal is 0.001 mg/Kg to 10,000 mg/Kg, including 0.5 mg/Kg, 1.0 mg/Kg and 2.0 mg/Kg, though doses outside this range may be acceptable. The dosing schedule may be once or twice per day, although more

often or less often may be satisfactory.

Those skilled in the art are also familiar with determining administration methods (oral, intravenous, inhalation, sub-cutaneous, etc.), dosage forms, suitable pharmaceutical excipients and other matters relevant to the delivery of the compounds to a subject in need thereof.

In an alternative use of the invention, the compounds of the invention can be used in *in vitro* or *in vivo* studies as exemplary agents for comparative purposes to find other compounds also useful in treatment of, or protection from, the various diseases disclosed herein.

10 Preparation of the Compounds of the Invention

It is understood that in the following description, combinations of substituents and/or variables of the depicted formulae are permissible only if such contributions result in stable compounds.

It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art that in the process described below the functional groups of intermediate compounds may need to be protected by suitable protecting groups. Such functional groups include hydroxy, amino, mercapto and carboxylic acid. Suitable protecting groups for hydroxy include trialkylsilyl or diarylalkylsilyl (e.g., *t*-butyldimethylsilyl, *t*-butyldiphenylsilyl or trimethylsilyl), tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for amino, amidino and guanidino include *t*-butoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for mercapto include -C(O)-R" (where R" is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl), *p*-methoxybenzyl, trityl and the like. Suitable protecting groups for carboxylic acid include alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl esters.

Protecting groups may be added or removed in accordance with standard techniques, which are well-known to those skilled in the art and as described herein.

The use of protecting groups is described in detail in Green, T.W. and P.G.M. Wutz, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* (1999), 3rd Ed., Wiley. The protecting group may also be a polymer resin such as a Wang resin or a 2-chlorotrityl-chloride resin.

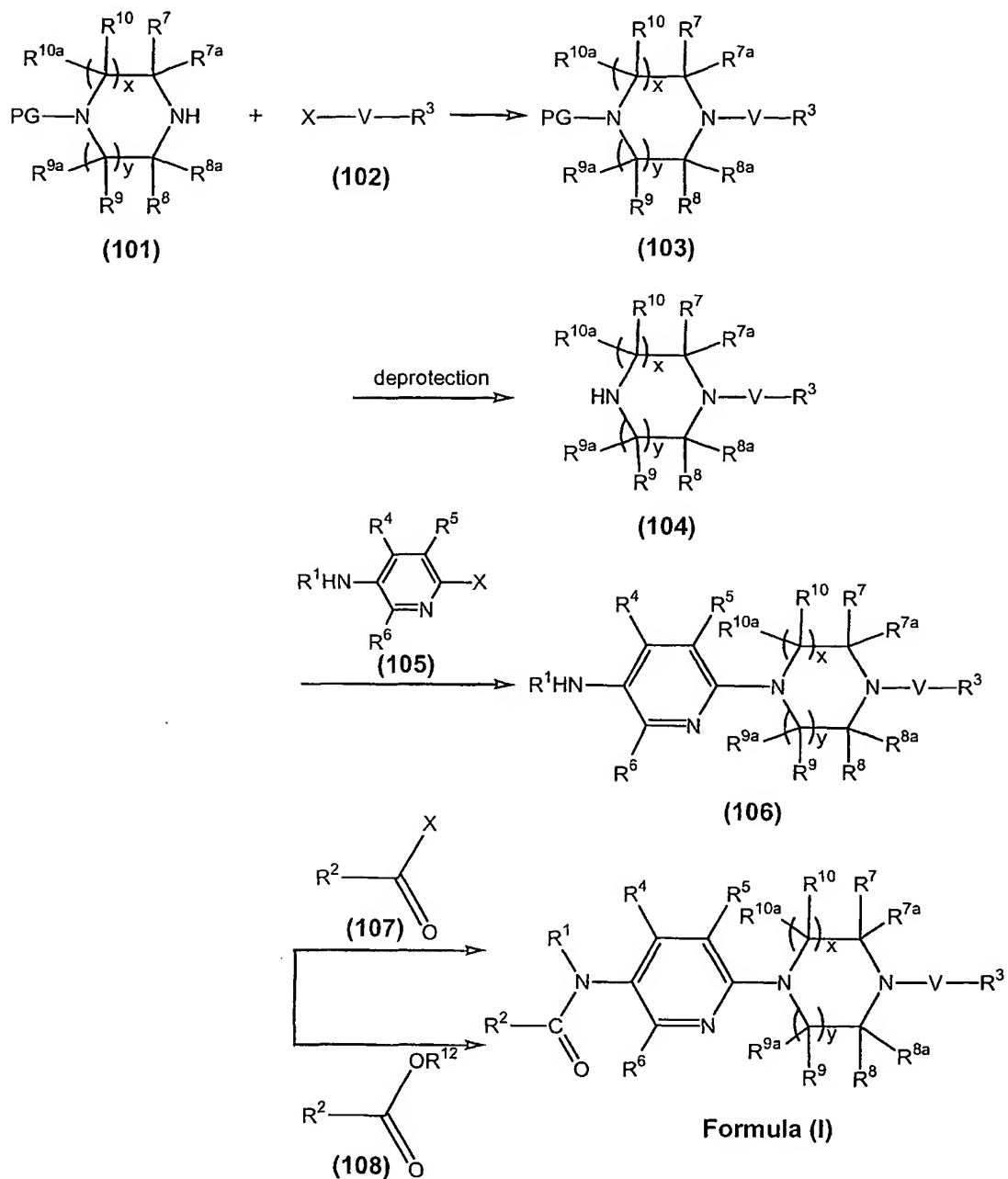
It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art, although such protected derivatives of compounds of this invention may not possess pharmacological activity as such, they may be administered to a mammal and thereafter metabolized in the body to form compounds of the invention which are pharmacologically active. Such derivatives may therefore be described as "prodrugs". All prodrugs of compounds of

this invention are included within the scope of the invention.

The following Reaction Schemes illustrate methods to make compounds of this invention. It is understood that one of those skilled in the art would be able to make these compounds by similar methods or by methods known to one skilled in the art. In
5 general, starting components may be obtained from sources such as Sigma Aldrich, Lancaster Synthesis, Inc., Maybridge, Matrix Scientific, TCI, and Fluorochem USA, etc. or synthesized according to sources known to those skilled in the art (see, e.g., Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure, 5th edition (Wiley, December 2000)) or prepared as described in this invention. R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 ,
10 R^6 , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , R^{10a} and V are defined as in the Specification unless specifically defined. X is selected from Cl or Br. PG represents a protecting group such as BOC, benzyl group and the like.

In general, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-C(O)N(R^1)-$ and V is $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$ or $-C(R^{11})H-$ can be synthesized following the
15 general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 1.

REACTION SCHEME 1



The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

Compound 103. To a stirred solution of the amine of formula (101) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (102) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for an adequate time period and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried over and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product of formula (103).

Compound 104. A solution of compound of formula of (103) obtained above is dissolved in an adequate solvent and the protecting group PG is removed under standard deprotection conditions such as hydrolysis or hydrogenation to obtain the amine of formula (104).

Compound 106. The mixture of a pyridine compound of formula (105) (1 equivalent) and the compound of formula (104) obtained above (1.5 equivalent) in an adequate solvent is heated at reflux for 4 - 24 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a basic solution such as NaOH solution. The aqueous layer is extracted by an organic solvent such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase is dried, then evaporated to dryness. The crude compound is purified by column chromatography or crystallization to afford the compound of formula (106).

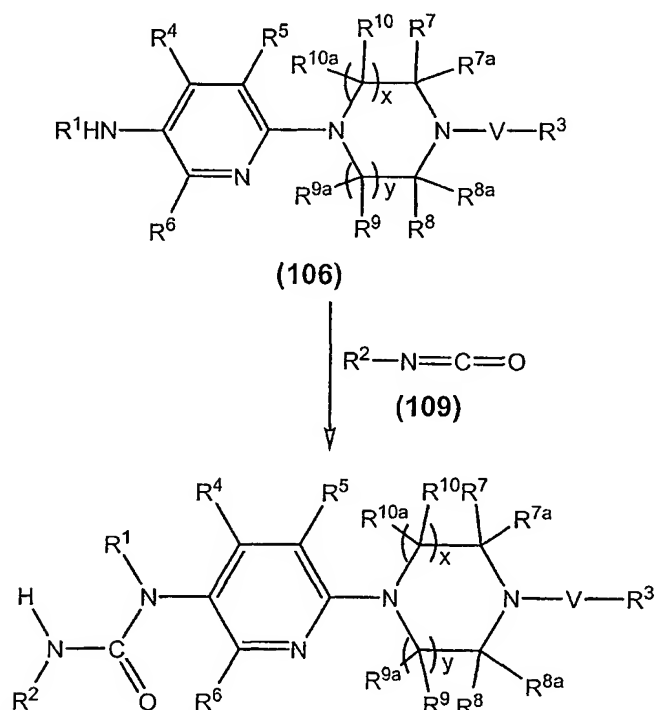
Compound of formula (I):

Method A: To a stirred solution of compound of formula (106) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (107) (1 equivalent) in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (1 equivalent) at 0°C. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8 - 24 hours and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the compound of formula (I) where W is -C(O)N(R¹)- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H-.

Method B: To a solution of the compound of formula (108) (1 equivalent) (R¹² = H) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene or THF is added a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (2.5 equivalent), followed by the addition of a coupling agent such as (3-dimethylaminopropyl)ethyl carbodiimide (1.1 equivalent). The resulting mixture is stirred for 15 minutes to an hour and an amine of formula (106) (1.1 equivalent) is added. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8 - 24 hours, then washed with water, dried and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) where W is -C(O)N(R¹)- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H-.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is -NHC(O)N(R¹)- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H- can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 2.

REACTION SCHEME 2



Formula (I)

5

The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

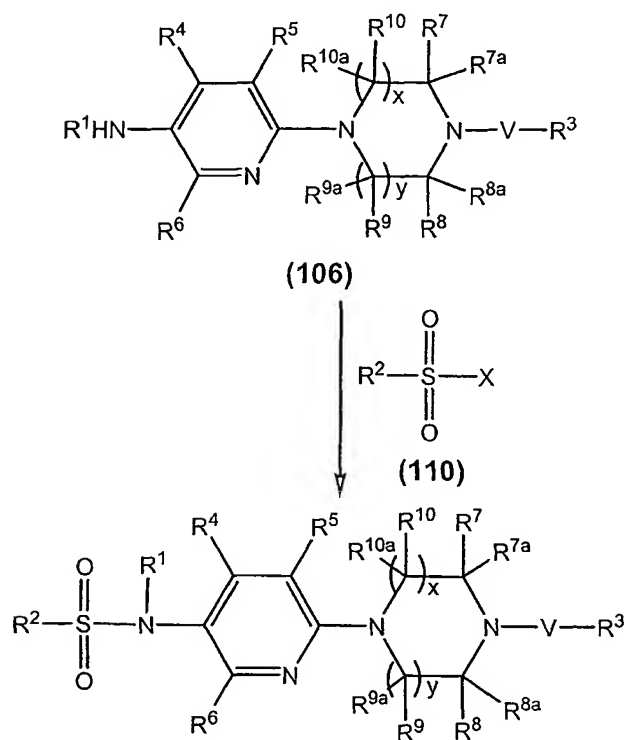
Compound of formula (I). To a stirred solution of the compound of formula (106) (1 equivalent) in an anhydrous solvent such as dimethylformamide is added an isocyanate of formula (109) (3 equivalent), and the mixture is then heated to 60 - 80°C for 4 - 24 hours. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification of the crude product by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) -NHC(O)N(R¹)- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H-.

15

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is

$-S(O)_2N(R^1)-$ and V is $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$ or $-C(R^{11})H-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 3.

REACTION SCHEME 3



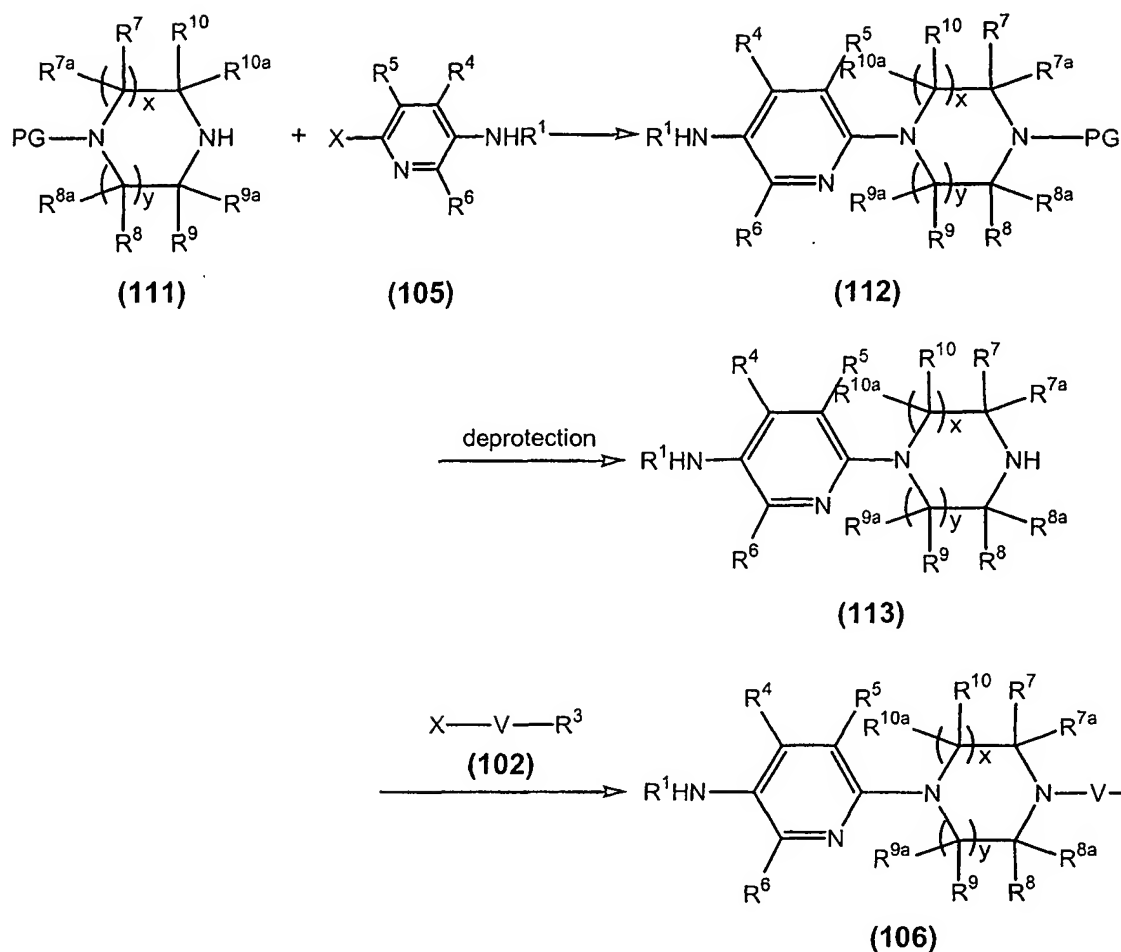
Formula (I)

5 The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

10 **Compound of formula (I):** To a solution of compound of formula (106) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added slowly a compound of formula (110) (1 equivalent) at 0°C . The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8 - 24 hours and then quenched with water. After removal of solvent, the product was purified by chromatography to afford the compound of formula (I) where W is $-S(O)_2N(R^1)-$ and V is $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$ or $-C(R^{11})H-$.

15 Alternatively, the intermediate compound of formula (106) can be prepared following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 4.

REACTION SCHEME 4



- Compound 112.** The mixture of a pyridine compound of formula **(105)** (1 equivalent) and the compound of formula **(111)** (1.5 equivalent) in an adequate solvent is heated at reflux for 4 - 24 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a basic solution such as NaOH solution. The aqueous layer is extracted by an organic solvent such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase is dried, then evaporated to dryness. The crude compound is purified by column chromatography or crystallization to afford the compound of formula **(112)**.

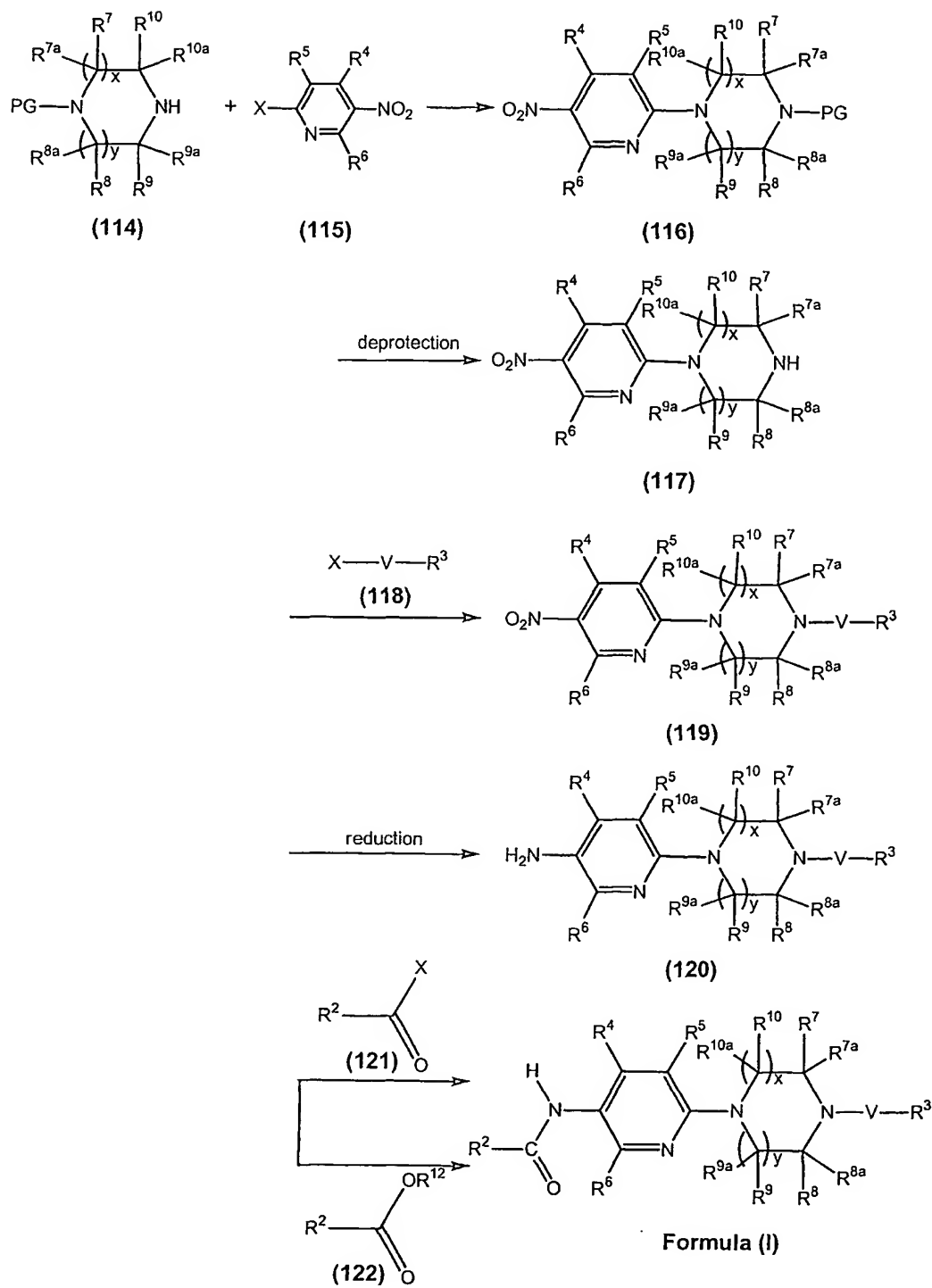
Compound 113. A solution of compound of formula of **(112)** obtained above is dissolved in an adequate solvent and the protecting group PG is removed under standard deprotection conditions such as hydrolysis or hydrogenation to obtain the amine of formula **(113)**.

- Compound 106.** To a stirred solution of the amine of formula **(113)** (1

equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (102) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for an adequate time period and then
5 quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried over and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product of formula (106).

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is -C(O)NH- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H- can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 5.

REACTION SCHEME 5



The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially

available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

Compound 116. To a stirred solution of the amine of formula (114) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (115) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for an adequate time period and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried over and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product of formula (116).

Compound 117. A solution of compound of formula of (116) obtained above is dissolved in an adequate solvent and the protecting group PG is removed under standard deprotection conditions such as hydrolysis or hydrogenation to obtain the amine of formula (117).

Compound 119. The mixture of a pyridine compound of formula (117) (1 equivalent) and the compound of formula (118) (1.5 equivalent) in an adequate solvent is heated at reflux for 4 - 24 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a basic solution such as NaOH solution. The aqueous layer is extracted by an organic solvent such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase is dried, then evaporated to dryness. The crude compound is purified by column chromatography or crystallization to afford the compound of formula (119).

Compound 120. The nitro compound of formula (119) can be reduced to the corresponding amine compound of formula (120) using a standard hydrogenation process known to one skilled in the art.

Compound of formula (I):

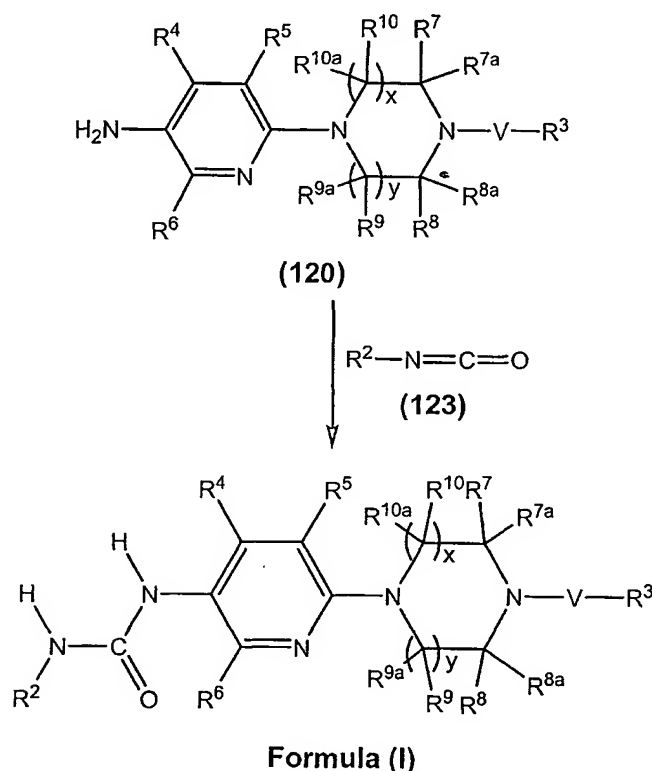
Method A: To a stirred solution of compound of formula (120) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (121) (1 equivalent) in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (1 equivalent) at 0°C. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8 - 24 hours and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the compound of formula (I) where W is -C(O)NH- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H-.

Method B: To a solution of the compound of formula (122) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene or THF is added a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (2.5 equivalent), followed by the addition of a coupling

agent such as (3-dimethylaminopropyl)-ethyl carbodiimide (1.1 equivalent). The resulting mixture is stirred for 15 minutes to an hour and an amine of formula (120) (1.1 equivalent) is added. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8 - 24 hours, then washed with water, dried and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) where W is -C(O)NH- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H-.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is -NHC(O)NH- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H- can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 6.

REACTION SCHEME 6



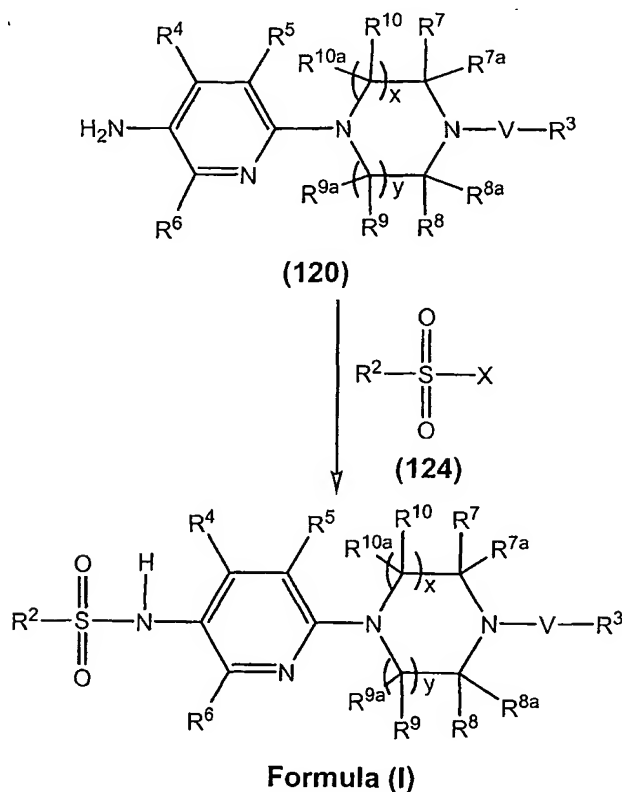
The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

Compound of formula (I). To a stirred solution of the compound of formula (120) (1 equivalent) in an anhydrous solvent such as dimethylformamide is added an isocyanate of formula (123) (3 equivalent), and the mixture is then heated to 60 - 80°C

for 4 -24 hours. The mixture is concentrated in vacuum. Purification of the crude product by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) W is -NHC(O)NH- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H-.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is -S(O)₂NH- and V is -C(O)-, -S(O)₂- or -C(R¹¹)H- can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 7.

REACTION SCHEME 7



The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

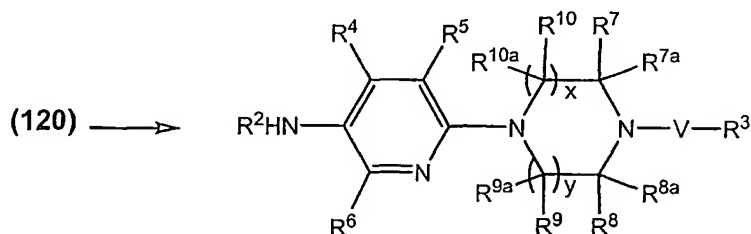
Compound of formula (I): To a solution of compound of formula (120) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added slowly the solution of compound of formula (124) (1 equivalent) at 0°C. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8 - 24 hours and then quenched with water. After removal of solvent, the product was purified by chromatography to afford

the compound of formula (I) W is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}-$ and V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})\text{H}-$.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-\text{NH}-$ and V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})\text{H}-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 8.

5

REACTION SCHEME 8

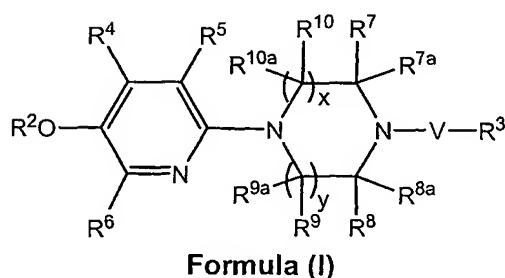
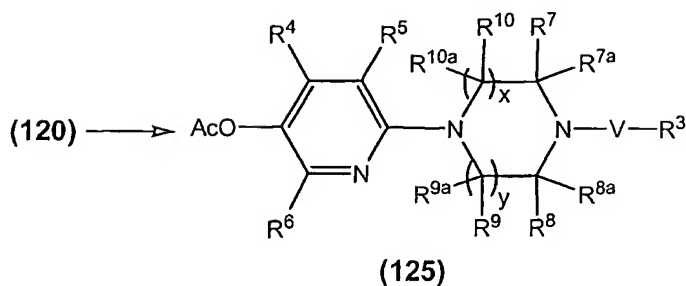
**Formula (I)**

Reaction of amine (120) with an appropriate aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as, but not limited to, sodium borohydride in a solvent such as, but not limited, ethanol produces compound of formula (I) (W = $-\text{NH}-$).

10

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-\text{O}-$ and V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})\text{H}-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 9.

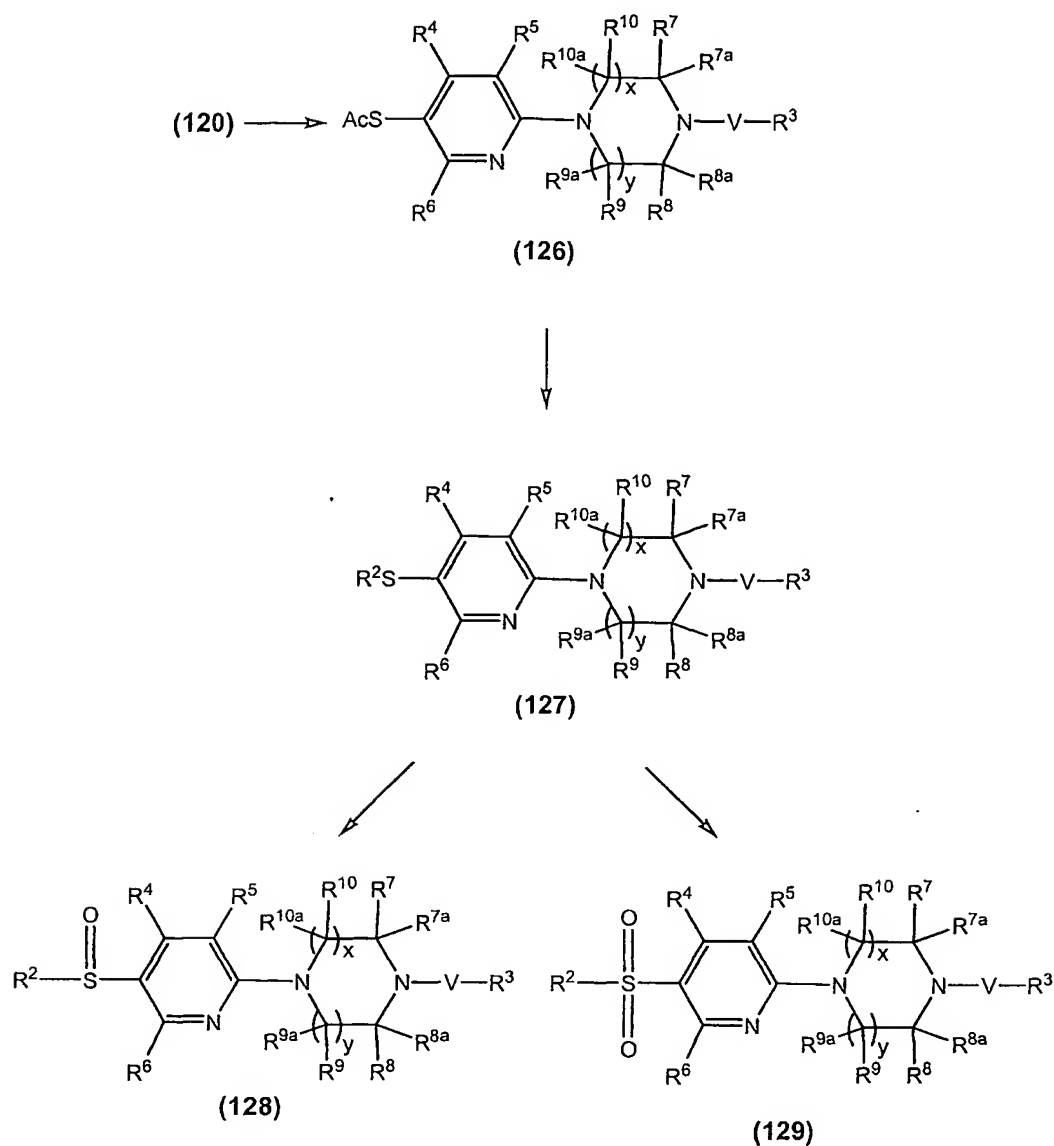
REACTION SCHEME 9



Reaction of amine (120) with sodium nitrite in the presence of a Lewis acid such as, but not limited to, boron trifluoride diethyl etherate in a solvent such as, but not limited to, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, generates a diazonium intermediate that can be converted into the acetoxy compound (125) by quenching the above reaction mixture with acetic anhydride. Hydrolysis of the ester compound (125) in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydroxide, produces a hydroxy intermediate that can be converted into the desired product of formula (I) ($W = -O-$) with an appropriate R^2X in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydride in a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran or *N,N*-dimethylformamide.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 0, 1 or 2) and V is $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$ or $-C(R^{11})H-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 10.

REACTION SCHEME 10

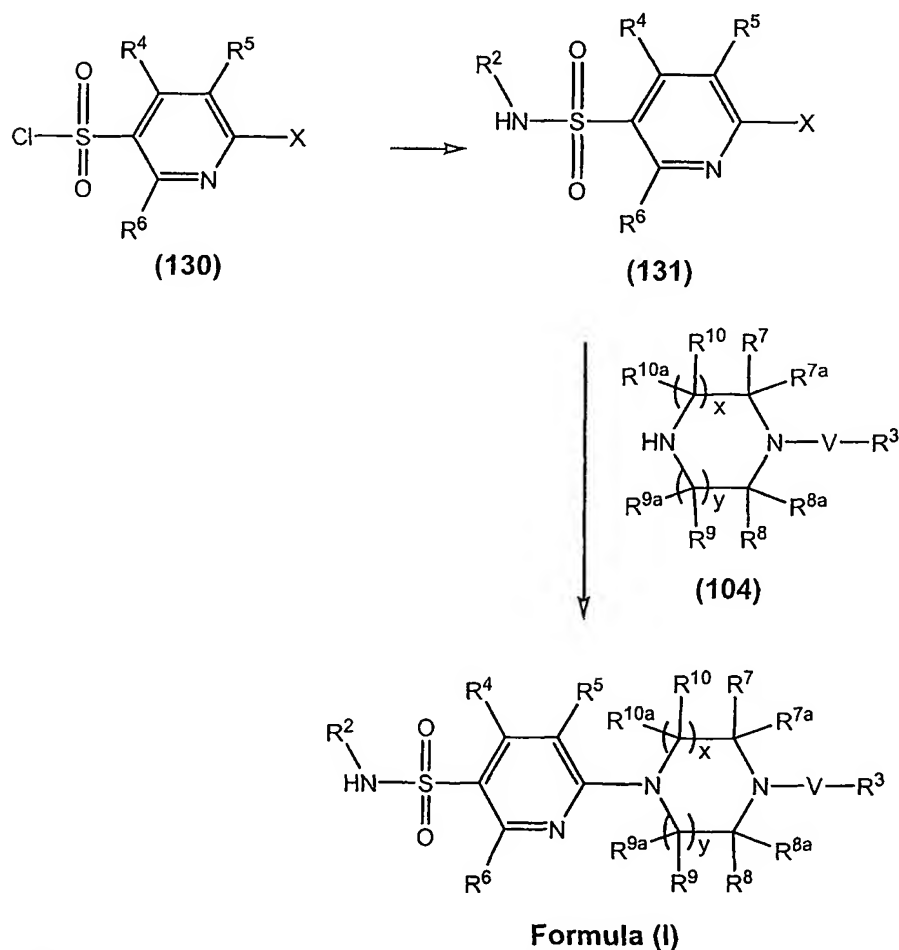


Reaction of amine (120) with sodium nitrite in the presence of a Lewis acid
 5 such as, but not limited to, boron trifluoride diethyl etherate in a solvent such as, but
 not limited to, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, generates a diazonium intermediate that can be
 converted into compound (126) by quenching the above reaction mixture with acetyl
 sulfide. Hydrolysis of the thioester compound (126) in the presence of a base such as,
 but not limited to, sodium hydroxide, produces a thiol intermediate that can be
 10 converted into the desired sulfide product (127) (formula (I), W = -S-) with an

appropriate R^2X in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydride in a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane or *N,N*-dimethylformamide. Treatment of compound (127) with an oxidizing agent such as, but not limited to, sodium periodate in a mixture of methanol and water affords the sulfoxide compound (128) (formula (I), $W = -S(O)-$). Alternatively, the sulfide compound (127) can be treated with trifluoro acetic anhydride and hydrogen peroxide in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dichloromethane to give the sulfone product (129) (formula (I), $W = -S(O)_2-$).

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-NHS(O)_2-$ and V is $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$ or $-C(R^{11})H-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 11.

REACTION SCHEME 11



Reaction of the pyridyl sulfonyl chloride (130) with an appropriate amine

(R²NH₂) in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, triethylamine and catalytical amount of *N,N*-dimethylformamide in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dichloromethane produces the sulfonamide compound (131). Treatment of (131) with a piperazine compound (104) in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, potassium carbonate and tetrabutyl ammonium bromide in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dioxane leads to the formation of compound of formula (I) (W = -NHS(O)₂-). Alternatively, the chloride or bromide compound (131, X = Cl or Br) can react with a piperazine compound (104) under Buchwald amination reaction conditions (*J. Org. Chem.* 1997, 62, 4197) to form the desired product of formula (I).

Although anyone skilled in the art is capable of preparing the compounds of the invention according to the general techniques disclosed above, more specific details on synthetic techniques for compounds of the invention are provided elsewhere in this specification for convenience. Again, all reagents and reaction conditions employed in synthesis are known to those skilled in the art and are available from ordinary commercial sources.

The syntheses of compounds of this invention are illustrated by, but not limited to the following examples.

PREPARATION 1

SYNTHESIS OF [4-(5-AMINOPYRIDIN-2-YL)PIPERAZIN-1-YL]-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYLPHENYL)METHANONE

A. A solution of 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine (1.58 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was treated with 1-Boc-piperazine (1.96 g, 10.5 mmol) in the presence of DBU (3 mL) and Bu₄NI (0.185 g, 0.5 mmol) at 80°C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate at 25°C. The organic phase was washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl, dried over MgSO₄ and then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 4-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester as a yellow solid which was used for next step reaction without further purification. MS (ES+) *m/z* 309.4 (M+1).

B. 4-(5-Nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (3.08 g, 10 mmol) was treated with 15% TFA in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 25°C for 1 h. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 1-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine as a brown solid (2.0 g, 96% yield over two steps). MS (ES+) *m/z* 209.4 (M+1).

C. 2-(Trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride (2.0 mL, 11.0 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of 1-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine (2.0 g, 10 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.5 mL, 20 mmol) in Dichloromethane (15 mL) at 0°C under

argon. The mixture was then stirred at 25°C for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with H₂O. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The organic phase was concentrated and then purified by column chromatography to yield [4-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone as a yellow solid (1.55 g, 41% yield). MS (ES+) *m/z* 381.1 (M+1).

D. A mixture of [4-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methanone (0.15 g, 0.4 mmol) and Pd-C (76 mg) in THF (5 mL) and MeOH (5 mL) was exposed to a hydrogen atmosphere at 25°C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a dark purple solid (0.121 g, 86 % yield). MS (ES+) *m/z* 351.0 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1

SYNTHESIS OF 1-PENTYL-3-{6-[4-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYLBENZOYL)PIPERAZIN-1-YL]PYRIDIN-3-YL}UREA

Pentylisocyanate (0.034 g, 0.30 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of [4-(5-aminopyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone (0.050 g, 0.15 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 25°C for 16 h. After removal of dichloromethane, the residue was purified by column chromatography to yield the title compound as a light purple solid (24.5 mg, 35 % yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.99, 7.71, 7.58, 7.33, 6.62, 6.28, 4.69, 3.91, 3.58, 3.43, 3.28, 3.18, 1.45, 1.27, 0.88. MS (ES+) *m/z* 464.2 (M+1).

The following compounds were synthesized similarly as described in Example 1.

EXAMPLE 1.1

1-Butyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98, 7.71, 7.63-7.51, 7.33, 6.62, 6.44, 4.79, 4.30, 3.97-3.85, 3.57, 3.44-3.41, 3.30-3.27, 3.22-3.16, 1.49-0.83. MS (ES+) *m/z* 450.3 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.2

1-Phenethyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.09, 8.23, 8.11, 7.79, 7.72-7.58, 7.46-7.17, 6.60,

4.25-4.10, 3.95-3.85, 3.85-3.15, 2.87. MS (ES+) m/z 498.4 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.3

1-Benzyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.21, 8.18, 7.83, 7.73, 7.70-7.50, 7.15-7.05, 6.39, 4.27, 4.15-3.95, 3.85-3.65, 3.55-3.20. MS (ES+) m/z 484.1 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.4

1-[6-(4-Cyclohexanecarbonylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-pentylurea; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.01, 7.61, 6.63, 4.78, 3.73-3.24, 3.21-3.16, 2.54-2.47, 1.83-1.77, 1.72-1.32, 1.30-1.25, 0.91-0.86. MS (ES+) m/z 401.9 (M).

EXAMPLE 1.5

1-[6-(4-Cyclopentanecarbonylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-pentylurea; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.04, 7.58, 6.65, 4.53, 3.78-3.45, 3.25-3.19, 2.97-2.94, 1.89-1.74, 1.55-1.47, 1.34-1.26, 0.92-0.89. MS (ES+) m/z 388.3 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.6

1-Pentyl-3-{6-[4-(pyridine-4-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.71, 8.02, 7.62-7.6, 7.16-7.1, 6.62-6.61, 6.22, 4.62, 3.85-3.82, 3.62-3.45, 3.23-3.18, 1.46-1.4, 1.39-1.22, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 397.0 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.7

1-Pentyl-3-{6-[4-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.6, 8.00, 7.83, 7.80, 7.78-7.65, 7.38-7.24, 6.60, 6.50, 4.84, 3.93, 3.75, 3.60, 3.53, 3.18, 1.75, 1.47, 1.34-1.23, 0.90. MS (ES+) m/z 397.0 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.8

1-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-urea; ^1H NMR (300 MHz $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 9.25, 8.28, 7.85, 7.77, 7.67, 7.55, 7.31, 7.23, 7.13, 7.06, 4.28, 3.66, 3.24.

EXAMPLE 2

SYNTHESIS OF PENTANE-1-SULFONIC ACID {6-[4-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYLBENZOYL)PIPERAZIN-1-YL]PYRIDIN-3-YL}AMIDE

1-Pentanesulfonyl chloride (0.034 g, 0.30 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of [4-(5-aminopyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone in pyridine (2 mL) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 25°C for 16 hours and then diluted with dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with water and saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. After removal of dichloromethane, the product was purified by column chromatography to afford the title compound in 4% yield (2.7 mg). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.87, 7.74, 7.61, 7.36, 6.94, 4.47, 4.11, 3.87, 3.68, 3.60, 3.42, 2.99, 1.77, 1.32, 0.88. MS (ES+) *m/z* 485.2 (M+1).

The following were synthesized similarly as described in Example 2.

15

EXAMPLE 2.1

Butane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.72, 7.61-7.50, 7.35, 6.63, 6.24, 3.95-3.87, 3.66-3.60, 3.50-3.47, 3.30-3.28, 3.03-2.98, 1.84-1.79, 1.44 1.39, 0.93. MS (ES+) *m/z* 471.2 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 2.2

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.73, 7.50-7.62, 7.36, 6.62, 6.02, 3.81-4.02, 3.59-3.76, 3.50, 3.31, 3.00, 1.77-1.88, 1.50-1.71, 1.20-1.46, 0.86. MS (ES⁺) *m/z* 499 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 2.3

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-bromobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; 8.00, 7.58, 7.50, 7.35, 7.30-7.20, 6.64, 6.38, 4.05-3.95, 3.95-3.80, 3.75-3.25, 3.05-2.95, 1.90-1.75, 1.59, 1.45-1.25, 0.90. MS (ES⁺) *m/z* 494.9 (M), 496.0 (M).

30

EXAMPLE 2.4

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.58-7.45, 7.4-7.22, 6.73, 4.01-3.8, 3.65-3.24, 3.04-

2.98, 1.9-1.78, 1.65-1.44, 1.42-1.2, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 499.2 (M).

EXAMPLE 2.5

5 Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.07, 7.58, 7.39-7.31, 6.62, 6.15, 3.98-3.82, 3.72-3.51, 3.48-3.35, 3.00, 1.89-1.80, 1.42-1.29, 0.90. MS (ES+) m/z 484.8 (M).

EXAMPLE 2.6

10 Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR: (CDCl_3) δ 8.02, 7.92-7.80, 7.48-7.4, 6.79, 6.02, 4.18-3.98, 3.68-3.64, 3.48-3.25, 3.03-2.98, 1.9-1.88, 1.62-1.44, 1.42-1.22, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 481.2 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 2.7

15 Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.01, 7.97-7.81, 7.56-7.41, 6.61, 6.08, 4.18-3.95, 3.78-3.62, 3.48-3.25, 2.98, 1.84-1.78, 1.39-1.26, 0.92. MS (ES+) m/z 466.9 (M).

EXAMPLE 3

20 SYNTHESIS OF 3-PHENYL-*N*-{6-[4-(2-TRIFLUOROMETHYLBENZOYL)PIPERAZIN-1-YL]PYRIDIN-3-YL}PROPIONAMIDE

Hydrocinnamoyl chloride (0.037 mL, 0.25 mmol) in dichloromethane was added to a solution of [4-(5-aminopyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone (0.070 g, 0.20 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (0.087 mL) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 25°C for 16 h and then diluted with dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with water and saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . After removal of dichloromethane, the title compound was obtained in 7.6% yield (7.3 mg) after column purification. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.99, 7.80, 7.71, 7.56, 7.27, 6.91, 6.61, 3.91, 3.57, 3.43, 3.27, 3.04, 2.64. MS (ES+) m/z 483.0 (M+1).

30

The following were synthesized similarly as described in Example 3.

EXAMPLE 3.1

4-Methylpentanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.10, 7.88, 7.70, 7.68-7.52, 7.35, 6.98, 6.63, 3.92-3.89, 3.57, 3.43-3.42, 3.27, 2.34, 1.64-0.87. MS (ES+) m/z 448.8 (M+1).

5

EXAMPLE 3.2

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.48, 8.56-8.37, 8.00, 7.78, 7.75-7.54, 7.38, 6.95, 4.18-3.34, 2.26, 1.68-1.54, 1.37-1.20, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 449.0 (M+1).

10

EXAMPLE 3.3

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.16, 7.95, 7.76, 7.62-7.48, 7.35, 7.18, 6.60, 4.02-3.80, 3.62-3.25, 2.34, 1.80-1.45, 1.42-1.18, 0.97. MS (ES+) m/z 462.9 (M+1).

15

EXAMPLE 3.4

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.16, 7.92, 7.34, 6.64, 3.80-4.00, 3.25-3.63, 2.37, 1.72, 1.20-1.42, 0.84. MS (ES+) m/z 463.2 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 3.5

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.10, 7.89, 7.40-7.59, 7.11, 6.60, 3.91-4.19, 3.60-3.79, 3.20-3.43, 2.35, 1.50-1.78, 1.20-1.40, 0.87. MS (ES+) m/z 431.4 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 3.6

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.17, 7.93, 7.34, 6.63, 3.81-4.00, 3.24-3.62, 2.37, 1.74, 1.20-1.40, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 449.2 (M+1).

30

EXAMPLE 3.7

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.09, 7.87, 7.40-7.58, 7.10, 6.60, 3.91-4.19, 3.59-3.80, 3.21-3.42, 2.35, 1.50-1.79, 1.20-1.40, 0.86. MS (ES+) m/z 445.4 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.8

Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [6-(4-cyclohexanecarbonylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.13, 7.91, 7.32, 6.62, 3.74-3.40, 2.51, 2.24,
5 1.97-1.72, 1.69-1.51, 1.32-1.25. MS (ES+) m/z 399.3 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.9

Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.03, 7.82, 7.64, 7.50-7.40, 7.25,
10 6.57, 3.96-3.82, 3.60-3.50, 3.45-3.35, 3.30-3.20, 2.30-2.15, 2.00-1.60, 1.60-1.40, 1.35-1.20. MS (ES+) m/z 399.3 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 4

SYNTHESIS OF 5-BROMO-6-[4-(5-FLUORO-2-
15 TRIFLUOROMETHYLBENZOYL)PIPERAZIN-1-YL]-PYRIDINE-3-SULFONIC ACID (2-CYCLOPROPYLETHYL)AMIDE

A. To a stirred solution of 3-bromo-2-chloropyridine-5-sulphonyl chloride (1.000 g, 3.437 mmol) in dichloromethane (20.0 mL) was added 2-cyclopropylethylamine (0.440 g, 5.167 mmol), triethylamine (0.72 mL, 5.167 mmol) and
20 3 drops of DMF. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h and then concentrated *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether (20.0 mL) was added to the crude compound and the solution was filtered. The obtained solid was used without further purification (0.432 g, 37%)*. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.760, 8.34, 4.74-4.70, 3.15-3.08, 1.45-1.39, 0.64-0.53, 0.48-0.42, 0.07-0.02.

25 B. To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-6-chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide (0.432 g, 1.272 mmol)* in dioxane (15.0 mL) was added (5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazin-1-yl-methanone (0.386 g, 1.399 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.703 g, 5.080 mmol) and tetrabutyl ammonium bromide (0.042 g, 0.130 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for 48 h, filtered and then
30 concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography, eluting with a solvent gradient of 35% ethyl acetate and 65% hexane to yield the desired product (0.235 g, 32%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.59-8.58, 8.16-8.15, 7.74-7.69, 7.24-7.18, 7.08-7.04, 4.97-4.93, 4.03-3.85, 3.60-3.55, 3.43-3.33, 3.07-2.99, 1.41-1.34, 0.60-0.53, 0.43-0.37, 0.025-0.015. ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.1,

162.6, 145.4, 141.1, 130.5, 129.6, 129.5, 116.7, 116.4, 114.9, 114.7, 110.3, 48.8, 48.6, 46.9, 43.5, 41.6, 34.5, 8.2, 4.2. MS (ES+) m/z 581 (M).

EXAMPLE 5

5 SYNTHESIS OF 6-[4-(5-FLUORO-2-TRIFLUOROMETHYLBENZOYL)PIPERAZIN-1-YL]PYRIDINE-3-SULFONIC ACID (2-CYCLOPROPYLETHYL)AMIDE

To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-6-[4-(5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide (0.100 g, 0.173 mmol) in methanol (5.0 mL) was added Pd/C (0.050 g, 12 mol%). The mixture was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography, eluting with a solvent gradient of 35% ethyl acetate and 65% hexane to yield the desired product (0.020 g, 24%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.58-8.57, 7.87-7.83, 7.76-7.71, 7.26-7.23, 7.08-7.04, 6.65-6.62, 4.60-4.56, 4.00-3.93, 3.86-3.64, 3.32-3.28, 3.04-2.97, 1.40-1.33, 0.59-0.53, 0.43-0.37, 0.025-0.008. ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 166.1, 162.6, 159.7, 148.2, 136.7, 129.7, 125.1, 124.7, 116.8, 116.5, 114.9, 114.7, 105.8, 46.5, 44.3, 44.2, 43.4, 41.4, 34.4, 8.2, 4.2. MS (ES+) m/z 501 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 6

MEASURING STEAROYL-COA DESATURASE INHIBITION ACTIVITY OF A TEST COMPOUND USING MOUSE LIVER MICROSOMES.

The identification of compounds of the invention as SCD inhibitors was readily accomplished using the SCD enzymes and microsomal assay procedure described in Brownlie *et al*, PCT published patent application, WO 01/62954.

Preparation of Mouse Liver Microsomes:

Male ICR mice, on a high-carbohydrate, low fat diet, under light halothane (15% in mineral oil) anesthesia are sacrificed by exsanguination during periods of high enzyme activity. Livers are immediately rinsed with cold 0.9% NaCl solution, weighed and minced with scissors. All procedures are performed at 4°C unless specified otherwise. Livers are homogenized in a solution (1:3 w/v) containing 0.25 M sucrose, 62 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH 7.0), 0.15 M KCl, 1.5 mM *N*-acetylcysteine, 5 mM MgCl₂, and 0.1 mM EDTA using 4 strokes of a Potter-Elvehjem tissue homogenizer. The homogenate is centrifuged at 10,400 x g for 20 min to eliminate

mitochondria and cellular debris. The supernatant is filtered through a 3-layer cheesecloth and centrifuged at 105,000 x g for 60 min. The microsomal pellet is gently resuspended in the same homogenization solution with a small glass/teflon homogenizer and stored at -70°C. The absence of mitochondrial contamination is enzymatically assessed. The protein concentration is measured using bovine serum albumin as the standard.

Incubation of Mouse Liver Microsomes with Test Compounds:

Reactions are started by adding 2 mg of microsomal protein to pre-incubated tubes containing 0.20 µCi of the substrate fatty acid (1-¹⁴C palmitic acid) at a final concentration of 33.3 µM in 1.5 ml of homogenization solution, containing 42 mM NaF, 0.33 mM niacinamide, 1.6 mM ATP, 1.0 mM NADH, 0.1 mM coenzyme A and a 10 µM concentration of test compound. The tubes are vortexed vigorously and after 15 min incubation in a shaking water bath (37°C), the reactions are stopped and fatty acids are analyzed.

Fatty acids are analyzed as follows: The reaction mixture is saponified with 10% KOH to obtain free fatty acids which are further methylated using BF₃ in methanol. The fatty acid methyl esters are analyzed by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a Hewlett Packard 1090, Series II chromatograph equipped with a diode array detector set at 205 nm, a radioisotope detector (Model 171, Beckman, CA) with a solid scintillation cartridge (97% efficiency for ¹⁴C-detection) and a reverse-phase ODS (C-18) Beckman column (250 mm x 4.6 mm i.d.; 5 µm particle size) attached to a pre-column with a µBondapak C-18 (Beckman) insert. Fatty acid methyl esters are separated isocratically with acetonitrile/water (95:5 v:v) at a flow rate of 1 mL/min and are identified by comparison with authentic standards. Alternatively, fatty acid methyl esters may be analyzed by capillary column gas-chromatography (GC) or Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC).

Those skilled in the art are aware of a variety of modifications to this assay that can be useful for measuring inhibition of stearoyl-CoA desaturase activity in microsomes by test compounds.

Representative compounds of the invention showed activity as inhibitors of SCD when tested in this assay. The activity was defined in terms of % SCD enzyme activity remaining at the desired concentration of the test compound.

* * * * *

All of the U.S. patents, U.S. patent application publications, U.S. patent

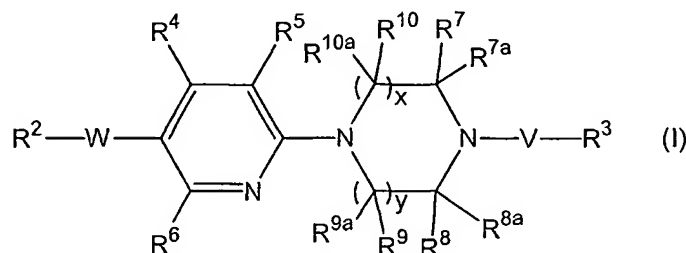
applications, foreign patents, foreign patent applications and non-patent publications referred to in this specification and/or listed in the Application Data Sheet are incorporated herein by reference, in their entirety.

5 From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments of the invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is not limited except as by the appended claims.

.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS

1. A method of inhibiting human stearyl-CoA desaturase (hSCD) activity comprising contacting a source of hSCD with a compound of formula (I):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W is -O-, -N(R¹)-, -C(R¹)₂-, -C(O)-, -OC(O)-, -S(O)_t- (where t is 0, 1 or 2), -N(R¹)S(O)_t- (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)₂N(R¹)-, -C(O)N(R¹)-, -C(S)N(R¹)-, -OS(O)₂N(R¹)-, -OC(O)N(R¹)-, -OC(S)N(R¹)-, -N(R¹)C(O)N(R¹)- or -N(R¹)C(S)N(R¹)-;

V is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R¹)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -S(O)_t- (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)_tN(R¹)- (where t is 1 or 2) or -C(R¹¹)H;

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R³ is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

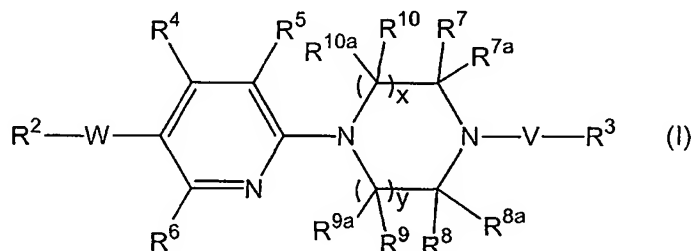
or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

2. A method of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to the mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W is $-O-$, $-N(R^1)-$, $-C(R^1)_2-$, $-C(O)-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 0, 1 or 2), $-N(R^1)S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_2N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-OS(O)_2N(R^1)-$, $-OC(O)N(R^1)-$, $-OC(S)N(R^1)-$, $-N(R^1)C(O)N(R^1)-$ or $-N(R^1)C(S)N(R^1)-$;

V is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-C(R^{11})H$;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

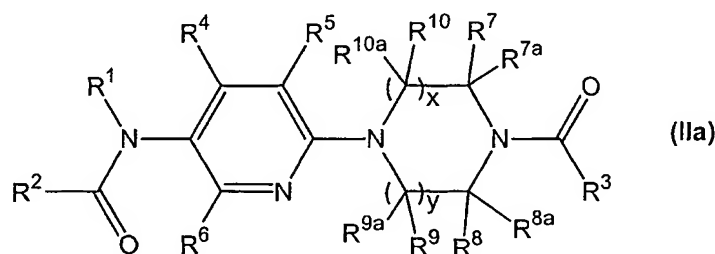
a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

3. The method of Claim 2 wherein the mammal is a human.

4. The method of Claim 3 wherein the disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of Type II diabetes, fatty liver, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis,

impaired glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, obesity, dyslipidemia and metabolic syndrome and any combination of these.

5. The method of Claim 4 wherein the disease or condition is Type II diabetes.
6. The method of Claim 4 wherein the disease or condition is obesity.
7. The method of Claim 4 wherein the disease or condition is metabolic syndrome.
8. The method of Claim 4 wherein the disease or condition is fatty liver.
9. The method of Claim 4 wherein the disease or condition is non-alcoholic steatohepatitis.
10. A compound of formula (IIa):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₇-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₇-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₁₃-C₁₉aralkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocycl, and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl, provided that R² is not pyrazinyl, pyridinonyl, pyrrolidinonyl or imidazolyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocycl, aryl and

heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^7 , R^{7a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} , together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} , form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

11. The compound of Claim 10 wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_7 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_7 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_{13} - C_{19} aralkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl, provided that R^2 is not pyrazinyl, pyridinonyl, pyrrolidinonyl or imidazolyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

12. The compound of Claim 11 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or C_1 - C_{12} alkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_7 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_{13} - C_{19} aralkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

13. The compound of Claim 12 wherein:

R^2 is C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl or C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl or C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each hydrogen; and

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl.

14. The compound of Claim 13 wherein:

R^2 is C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl; and

R^3 is C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl.

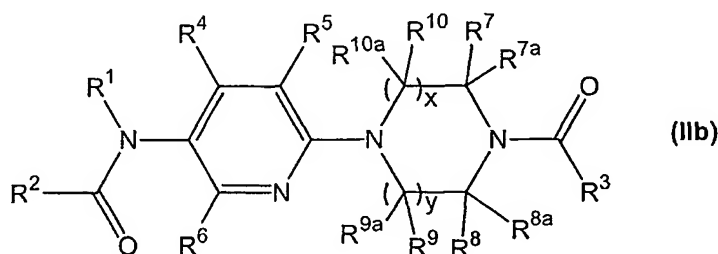
15. The compound of Claim 14, namely, Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [6-(4-

cyclohexanecarbonyl-piperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]amide.

16. A method of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 10.

17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 10.

18. A compound of formula (IIb):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹², -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R³ is not phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected

from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or R⁹ and R^{9a} together, or R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together form an oxo group, while the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or one of R⁷, R^{7a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a}, together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a}, form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl; and

each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl; a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

19. The compound of Claim 18 wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹², -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroaryl/cycloalkyl, provided that R³ is not phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or -N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl, or

R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together form an oxo group and the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} are each hydrogen;

each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl; and

each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

20. The compound of Claim 19 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

R¹ is hydrogen or C₁-C₁₂alkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹², -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R³ is not phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; or

R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together form an oxo group and the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} are each hydrogen; and

each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

21. The compound of Claim 20 wherein:

R² is C₁-C₁₂alkyl; and

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

22. The compound of Claim 21 selected from the group consisting of the following:

4-Methylpentanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; and

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide.

23. The compound of Claim 20 wherein:

R² is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl; and

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

24. The compound of Claim 23, namely, Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide.

25. The compound of Claim 20 wherein:

R² is C₇-C₁₂alkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy; and

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

26. The compound of Claim 25 selected from the group consisting of the following:

3-Phenyl-*N*-(6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl)propionamide;

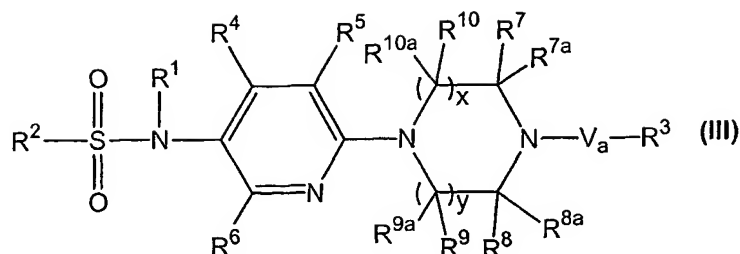
4-Phenyl-*N*-(6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl)butyramide; and

N-(6-[2-Oxo-4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl)-4-phenylbutyramide.

27. A method of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 18.

28. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 18.

29. The compound of formula (III):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

30. The compound of Claim 29 wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is $-C(O)-$ or $-C(S)-$;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

31. The compound of Claim 30 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

V_a is $-C(O)-$;

R^1 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_{12} alkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more

substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹², -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylcyloalkyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; and

each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

32. The compound of Claim 31 wherein:

R² is C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₇-C₁₂aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy;

R³ is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

33. The compound of Claim 32 selected from the group consisting of the following:

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Butane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-bromobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide;

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; and

3-Phenylpropane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide.

34. The compound of Claim 31 wherein:

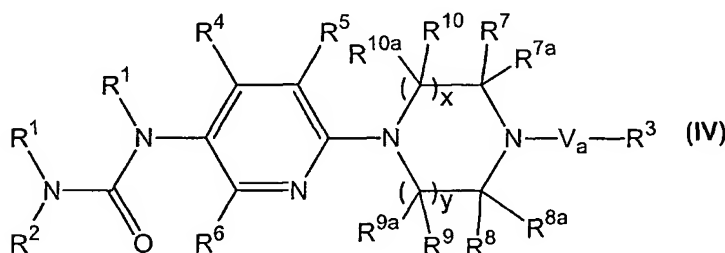
R^2 is C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl or C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

35. A method of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 29.

36. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 29.

37. The compound of formula (IV):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are

independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

38. The compound of Claim 37 wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

39. The compound of Claim 38 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

V_a is $-C(O)-$;

each R^1 is independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each hydrogen;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; and

each R^{12} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

40. The compound of Claim 39 wherein:

R^2 is C_1 - C_{12} alkyl or C_7 - C_{12} aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy; and

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, aryl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl or C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl.

41. The compound of Claim 40 wherein R^3 is C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl.

42. The compound of Claim 41 selected from the group consisting of the following:

1-[6-(4-Cyclohexanecarbonylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-pentylurea; and
1-[6-(4-Cyclopentanecarbonylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-3-pentylurea.

43. The compound of Claim 40 wherein R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

44. The compound of Claim 43 selected from the group consisting of the following:

1-Pentyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea;
1-Butyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea;
1-Phenethyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea;
1-Benzyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea; and
1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea.

45. The compound of Claim 40 wherein R³ is piperidinyl optionally substituted by C₁-C₆alkyl or C₇-C₁₂aralkyl, wherein the C₇-C₁₂aralkyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

46. The compound of Claim 45, namely, 1-{6-[4-(1-Benzylpiperidine-4-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}-3-pentylurea.

47. The compound of Claim 40 wherein R³ is pyridinyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo or C₁-C₆alkyl.

48. The compound of Claim 47 selected from the group consisting of the following:

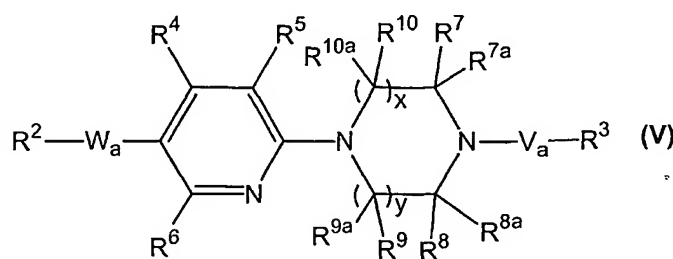
1-Pentyl-3-{6-[4-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea; and
1-Pentyl-3-{6-[4-(pyridine-4-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea.

49. A method of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearyl-CoA

desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 37.

50. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 37.

51. The compound of formula (V):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W_a is -O-, -N(R¹)- or -S(O)_t- (where t is 0, 1 or 2);

V_a is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)N(R¹)-, -C(S)N(R¹)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -S(O)_t- (where t is 1 or 2) or -S(O)_tN(R¹)- (where t is 1 or 2);

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R³ is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are

independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

52. The compound of Claim 51 wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W_a is $-O-$, $-N(R^1)-$ or $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 0, 1 or 2);

V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)N(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and
each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

53. The compound of Claim 52 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

W_a is -O-;

V_a is -C(O)- or -C(S)-;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each hydrogen; and

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

54. The compound of Claim 53 wherein:

V_a is -C(O)-;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; and

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl.

55. The compound of Claim 52 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

W_a is -N(R^1)-;

V_a is -C(O)- or -C(S)-;

R^1 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl,

C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

56. The compound of Claim 55 wherein:

V_a is -C(O)-;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; and

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl.

57. The compound of Claim 52 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

W_a is -S(O)_t- (where t is 0, 1 or 2);

V_a is -C(O)- or -C(S)-;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

58. The compound of Claim 57 wherein:

V_a is -C(O)-;

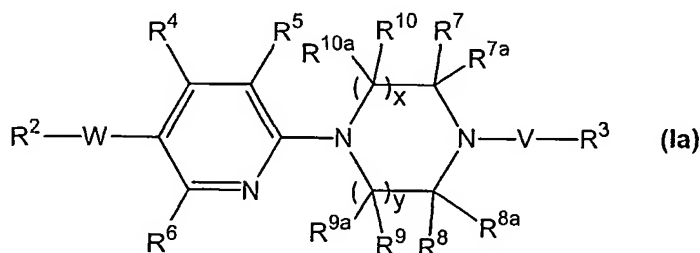
R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; and

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl.

59. A method of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 51.

60. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 51.

61. A compound of formula (Ia):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W is $-N(R^1)S(O)_t$ (where t is 1 or 2);

V is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-C(R^{11})H$;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are

independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

62. The compound of Claim 61 wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V is $-C(O)-$ or $-C(S)-$;

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

63. The compound of Claim 62 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

V is $-C(O)-$;

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl or C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

R^3 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, $-N(R^{12})_2$, $-OC(O)R^{12}$, $-C(O)OR^{12}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12})_2$, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

64. The compound of Claim 63 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

V is $-C(O)-$;

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl or C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl;

R^2 is C_1 - C_{12} alkyl or C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl;

R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, $-N(R^{12})_2$, $-OC(O)R^{12}$, $-C(O)OR^{12}$ and

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})_2$;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

65. The compound of Claim 63 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$;

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl or C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl;

R^2 is C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl or C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl;

R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})_2$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{12}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{12}$ and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})_2$;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

66. The compound of Claim 65 wherein:

R^2 is C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl;

R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy;

R^4 and R^6 are both hydrogen; and

R^5 is hydrogen or bromo.

67. The compound of Claim 66 selected from the group consisting of the following:

5-Bromo-6-[4-(5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide; and

6-[4-(5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide.

68. The compound of Claim 63 wherein:

x and y are each 1;

V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$;

R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl;

R² is C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl or C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, -N(R¹²)₂, -OC(O)R¹², -C(O)OR¹² and -S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

69. A method of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 61.

70. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 61.



US007605161B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Abreo et al.(10) **Patent No.:** **US 7,605,161 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Oct. 20, 2009**(54) **PYRIDYL DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS THERAPEUTIC AGENTS**(75) **Inventors:** Melwyn Abreo, Jamul, CA (US); Daniel F. Harvey, San Diego, CA (US); Heinz W. Gschwend, Santa Rosa, CA (US); Wenbao Li, San Diego, CA (US); Chi Tu, San Diego, CA (US); Rajender Kamboj, Burnaby (CA); Michael D. Winther, Vancouver (CA); Vishnumurthy Kodumuru, Burnaby (CA); Cindy J. Hudson, Buena Park, CA (US); Mikhail A. Kondratenko, San Diego, CA (US); Shifeng Liu, Port Coquitlam (CA); Vandna Raina, Vancouver (CA); Serguei Sviridov, Burnaby (CA); Zaihui Zhang, Vancouver (CA); Mehran Seid Bagherzadeh, North Vancouver (CA); Shaoyi Sun, Vancouver (CA)(73) **Assignee:** Xenon Pharmaceuticals Inc., Burnaby, British Columbia (CA)(*) **Notice:** Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 289 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) **Appl. No.:** 10/566,193(22) **PCT Filed:** Jul. 29, 2004(86) **PCT No.:** PCT/US2004/024657§ 371 (c)(1),
(2), (4) **Date:** Jan. 30, 2006(87) **PCT Pub. No.:** WO2005/011656**PCT Pub. Date:** Feb. 10, 2005(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2006/0199802 A1 Sep. 7, 2006

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 60/491,116, filed on Jul. 30, 2003, provisional application No. 60/491,118, filed on Jul. 30, 2003, provisional application No. 60/491,340, filed on Jul. 30, 2003.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
A61K 31/497 (2006.01)
C07D 241/04 (2006.01)
C07D 295/00 (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.** 514/252.12; 544/358(58) **Field of Classification Search** None
See application file for complete search history.(56) **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**2006/0252767 A1* 11/2006 Sviridov et al. 514/252.11
2006/0293308 A1* 12/2006 Abreo et al. 514/218**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

EP	0385350	9/1990
EP	1180514	2/2002
EP	1243268	9/2002
EP	1396487	3/2004
JP	2004-203871	7/2004
WO	WO-88/07527	10/1988
WO	WO-88/08424	11/1988
WO	WO-01/62954	8/2001
WO	WO-01/68619	9/2001
WO	WO-01/96327	12/2001
WO	WO-02/088093	11/2002
WO	WO-02/102778	12/2002
WO	WO-03/045921	6/2003

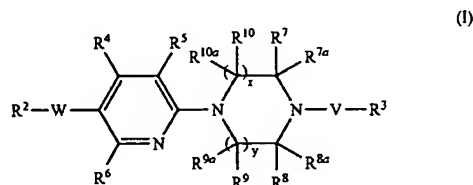
(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONSHirayama et al. Diabetes Care, 2007, 30(5), 1289-91.*
International Search Report, PCTUS2004/024657, Feb. 15, 2005.
Jacobsen, Jon E. et al. "2-Aminomethyl) chromans that inhibit iron-dependent lipid peroxidation and protect against central nervous system trauma and ischemia"; Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, vol. 35, No. 23, 1992, pp. 4464-4472.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner—James O Wilson*Assistant Examiner*—Noble Jarrell(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Osha • Liang LLP(57) **ABSTRACT**

Methods of treating an SCD-mediated disease or condition in a mammal, preferably a human, are disclosed, wherein the methods comprise administering to a mammal in need thereof a compound of formula (I): wherein: W is —O—, —N(R₁)—, C(O), S(O)_t; (where t is 0, 1 or 2), N(R₁)S(O)₂, S(O)₂N(R₁), C(O)N(R₁) or N(R₁)C(O)N(R₁); and V is C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R₁)—, C(O)O—, S(O)₂—, S(O)₂N(R₁)— or C(R₁₁)H; and x, y, R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R_{7a}, R₈, R_{8a}, R₉, R_{9a}, R₁₀ and R_{10a} are defined herein. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds of formula (I) are also disclosed.



7 Claims, No Drawings

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO-03/066604	8/2003
WO	WO-03/075929	9/2003
WO	WO-03/091247	11/2003
WO	WO-2004/035549	4/2004
WO	WO-02/081453	10/2004

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Jacobsen E. J. et al. "Novel 21 Aminosteroids that inhibit iron-dependent lipid peroxidation and protect against central nervous

system trauma"; Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, vol. 33, No. 4, 1990, pp. 1145-1151.

Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, US; DN: 87:201475, 1977, Thunus: "Synthesis and pharmacological" p. 1-3.

Office Action dated Jun. 16, 2008, issued by the Canadian Intellectual Property Office in related Canadian Application No. 2,533,900 (6 pages).

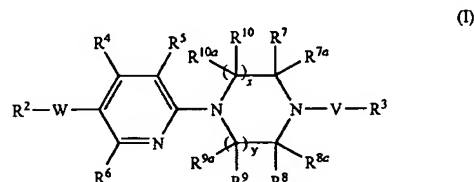
* cited by examiner

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

To date, no small-molecule, drug-like compounds are known that specifically inhibit or modulate SCD activity. Certain long-chain hydrocarbons have been used historically to study SCD activity. Known examples include thia-fatty acids, cyclopropanoid fatty acids, and certain conjugated linoleic acid isomers. Specifically, *cis*-12, *trans*-10 conjugated linoleic acid is believed to inhibit SCD enzyme activity and reduce the abundance of SCD1 mRNA while *cis*-9, *trans*-11 conjugated linoleic acid does not. Cyclopropanoid fatty acids, such as those found in sterula and cotton seeds, are also known to inhibit SCD activity. For example, sterculic acid (8-(2-octylcyclopropenyl)octanoic acid) and malvalic acid (7-(2-octylcyclopropenyl)heptanoic acid) are C18 and C16 derivatives of sterculoyl and malvaloyl fatty acids, respectively, having cyclopropene rings at their C9-C10 position. These agents are believed to inhibit SCD enzymatic activity by direct interaction with the enzyme, thus inhibiting Δ^9 desaturation. Other agents that may inhibit SCD activity include thia-fatty acids, such as 9-thiastearic acid (also called 8-nonylthiooctanoic acid) and other fatty acids with a sulfoxo moiety.

Accordingly, in one aspect, the invention provides methods of inhibiting human stearoyl-CoA desaturase (hSCD) activity comprising contacting a source of hSCD with a compound of formula (I):



W is $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{R}^1)_2-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t-$; (where t is 0, 1 or 2), $-\text{N}(\text{R}^1)\text{S}(\text{O})_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})$

3

$N(R^1)-$, $-OS(O)_2N(R^1)-$, $-OC(O)N(R^1)-$, $-OC(S)N(R^1)-$, $-N(R^1)C(O)N(R^1)-$ or $-N(R^1)C(S)N(R^1)-$;

V is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-S(O)_tN(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-C(R^{11})H$;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V is $-C(O)-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

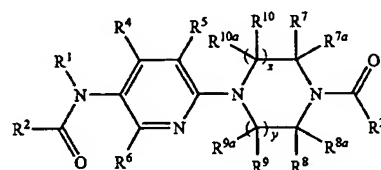
each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to the mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) as set forth above.

4

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (IIa):



(IIa)

wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_{13} - C_{19} aralkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl, provided that R^2 is not pyrazinyl, pyridinonyl, pyrrolidinonyl or imidazolyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

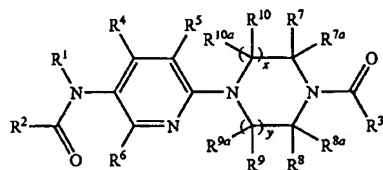
or one of R^7 , R^{7a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} , together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} , form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

5

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (IIb):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonfyl, —N(R¹²)₂, —OC(O)R¹², —C(O)OR¹², —(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R³ is not phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or —N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or R⁹ and R^{9a} together, or R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together form an oxo group, while the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or one of R⁷, R^{7a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a}, together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a}, form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

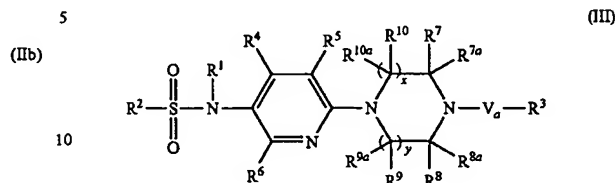
each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl; and

each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

6

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (III):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —C(O)N(R¹)—, —C(S)N(R¹)—, —C(O)O—, —C(S)O—, —S(O)— (where t is 1 or 2) or —S(O)₂N(R¹)— (where t is 1 or 2);

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R³ is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or —N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or R⁷ and R^{7a} together, or R⁸ and R^{8a} together, or R⁹ and R^{9a} together, or R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is —C(O)—, R⁷ and R^{7a} together or R⁸ and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

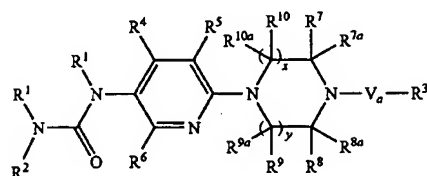
or one of R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, and R^{7a} together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

7

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (IV):



(IV) 5

wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

V_a is —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —C(O)N(R¹)—, —C(S)N(R¹)—, —C(O)O—, —C(S)O—, —S(O)_t— (where t is 1 or 2) or —S(O)_tN(R¹)— (where t is 1 or 2);

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉ aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R³ is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or —N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or R⁷ and R^{7a} together, or R⁸ and R^{8a} together, or R⁹ and R^{9a} together, or R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is —C(O)—, R⁷ and R^{7a} together or R⁸ and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

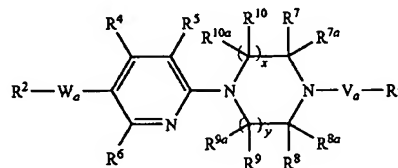
or one of R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, and R^{7a} together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

8

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (V):



(V)

wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W_a is —O—, —N(R¹)— or —S(O)_t— (where t is 0, 1 or 2);

V_a is —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —C(O)N(R¹)—, —C(S)N(R¹)—, —C(O)O—, —C(S)O—, —S(O)_t— (where t is 1 or 2) or —S(O)_tN(R¹)— (where t is 1 or 2);

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl;

R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R² is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl, where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

or R³ is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or —N(R¹³)₂;

R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

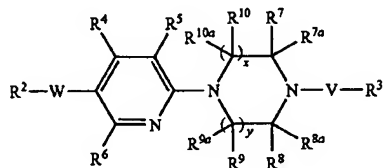
or R⁷ and R^{7a} together, or R⁸ and R^{8a} together, or R⁹ and R^{9a} together, or R¹⁰ and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V_a is —C(O)—, R⁷ and R^{7a} together or R⁸ and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl;

or one of R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, and R^{7a} together with one of R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R¹⁰, R^{10a}, R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹ and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and

each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds of formula (I) having the following formula (Ia):



wherein:

x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3;

W is $-\text{N}(\text{R}^1)\text{S}(\text{O})_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2);

V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t-$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})\text{H}$;

each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} arylalkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} arylalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl, and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^2 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} arylalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl;

or R^3 is a multi-ring structure having 2 to 4 rings wherein the rings are independently selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl and where some or all of the rings may be fused to each other;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{13})_2$;

R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or R^7 and R^{7a} together, or R^8 and R^{8a} together, or R^9 and R^{9a} together, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together are an oxo group, provided that when V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, R^7 and R^{7a} together or R^8 and R^{8a} together do not form an oxo group, while the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

or one of R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , and R^{7a} together with one of R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} form an alkylene bridge, while the remaining R^{10} , R^{10a} , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , and R^{9a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a pharmaceutical composition thereof or a prodrug thereof.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of treating an SCD-mediated disease or condition in a mammal, preferably a human, wherein the methods comprise administering to the mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention as set forth above

In another aspect, the invention provides compounds or pharmaceutical compositions useful in treating, preventing and/or diagnosing a disease or condition relating to SCD biological activity such as the diseases encompassed by cardiovascular disorders and/or metabolic syndrome (including dyslipidemia, insulin resistance and obesity).

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of preventing or treating a disease or condition related to elevated lipid levels, such as plasma lipid levels, especially elevated triglyceride or cholesterol levels, in a patient afflicted with such elevated levels, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a composition as disclosed herein. The present invention also relates to novel compounds having therapeutic ability to reduce lipid levels in an animal, especially triglyceride and cholesterol levels.

In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds of the invention as set forth above, and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

In one embodiment, the present invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and in an amount effective to modulate triglyceride level, or to treat diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, when administered to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human patient. In an embodiment of such composition, the patient has an elevated lipid level, such as elevated plasma triglycerides or cholesterol, before administration of said compound and said compound is present in an amount effective to reduce said lipid level. In another aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a patient for, or protecting a patient from developing, a disease or condition mediated by stearyl-CoA desaturase (SCD), which methods comprise administering to a patient afflicted with such disease or condition, or at risk of developing such disease or condition, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound that inhibits activity of SCD in a patient when administered thereto.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a range of diseases involving lipid metabolism utilizing compounds identified by the methods disclosed herein. In accordance therewith, there is disclosed herein a range of compounds having said activity, based on a screening assay for identifying, from a library of test compounds, a therapeutic agent which modulates the biological activity of said SCD and is useful in treating a human disorder or condition relating to serum levels of lipids, such as triglycerides, VLDL, HDL, LDL, and/or total cholesterol.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Definitions

As used in the specification and appended claims, unless specified to the contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

Certain chemical groups named herein are preceded by a shorthand notation indicating the total number of carbon atoms that are to be found in the indicated chemical group. For example; C_7 - C_{12} alkyl describes an alkyl group, as defined below, having a total of 7 to 12 carbon atoms, and C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl describes a cycloalkylalkyl group, as

defined below, having a total of 4 to 12 carbon atoms. The total number of carbons in the shorthand notation does not include carbons that may exist in substituents of the group described.

Accordingly, as used in the specification and appended claims, unless specified to the contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

"Methoxy" refers to the $-\text{OCH}_3$ radical.

"Cyano" refers to the $-\text{CN}$ radical.

"Nitro" refers to the $-\text{NO}_2$ radical.

"Trifluoromethyl" refers to the $-\text{CF}_3$ radical.

"Oxo" refers to the $=\text{O}$ substituent.

"Thioxo" refers to the $=\text{S}$ substituent.

"Alkyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing no unsaturation, having from one to twelve carbon atoms, preferably one to eight carbon atoms or one to six carbon atoms, and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, 1-methylethyl (iso-propyl), n-butyl, n-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl (t-butyl), and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkyl group may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkenyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{14}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-\text{R}^{14}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{14}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{14}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl (optionally substituted with one or more halo groups), aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{16} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted unless otherwise indicated.

" C_1 - C_3 alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to three carbon atoms. The C_1 - C_3 alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

" C_1 - C_6 alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to six carbon atoms. The C_1 - C_6 alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

" C_1 - C_{12} alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to twelve carbon atoms. The C_1 - C_{12} alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

" C_2 - C_6 alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing two to six carbon atoms. The C_2 - C_6 alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

" C_3 - C_6 alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing three to six carbon atoms. The C_3 - C_6 alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The C_3 - C_{12} alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

" C_6 - C_{12} alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing six to twelve carbon atoms. The C_6 - C_{12} alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

" C_7 - C_{12} alkyl" refers to an alkyl radical as defined above containing seven to twelve carbon atoms. The C_7 - C_{12} alkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkyl group.

"Alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen

atoms, containing at least one double bond, having from two to twelve carbon atoms, preferably one to eight carbon atoms and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., ethenyl, prop-1-enyl, but-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkenyl group may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-\text{OR}^{14}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-\text{R}^{14}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{14}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{14}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{16} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

" C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl radical as defined above containing three to 12 carbon atoms. The C_3 - C_{12} alkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined for an alkenyl group.

" C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl radical as defined above containing two to 12 carbon atoms. The C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

"Alkylene" and "alkylene chain" refer to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain, linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing no unsaturation and having from one to twelve carbon atoms, preferably having from one to eight carbons, e.g., methylene, ethylene, propylene, n-butylene, and the like. The alkylene chain may be attached to the rest of the molecule and to the radical group through one carbon within the chain or through any two carbons within the chain.

"Alkenylene" and "alkenylene chain" refer to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing at least one double bond and having from two to twelve carbon atoms, e.g., ethenylene, propenylene, n-butenylene, and the like. The alkenylene chain is attached to the rest of the molecule through a single bond and to the radical group through a double bond or a single bond. The points of attachment of the alkenylene chain to the rest of the molecule and to the radical group can be through one carbon or any two carbons within the chain.

"Alkylene bridge" refers to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon bridge, linking two different carbons of the same ring structure, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing no unsaturation and having from one to twelve carbon atoms, preferably having from one to eight carbons, e.g., methylene, ethylene, propylene, n-butylene, and the like. The alkylene bridge may link any two carbons within the ring structure.

"Alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-\text{OR}_a$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above. The alkyl part of the alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl radical.

" C_1 - C_6 alkoxy" refers to an alkoxy radical as defined above containing one to six carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C_1 - C_6 alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy" refers to an alkoxy radical as defined above containing one to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part

of the C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} alkoxy" refers to an alkoxy radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C_3 - C_{12} alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Alkoxyalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_a-O-R_b$ where each R_a is independently an alkyl radical as defined above. The oxygen atom may be bonded to any carbon in either alkyl radical. Each alkyl part of the alkoxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkoxyalkyl radical as defined above containing two to twelve carbon atoms. Each alkyl part of the C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_3 alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkoxyalkyl radical as defined above containing three carbon atoms. Each alkyl part of the C_3 alkoxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkoxyalkyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. Each alkyl part of the C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Alkylsulfonyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-S(O)_2R_a$ where R_a is an alkyl group as defined above. The alkyl part of the alkylsulfonyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl" refers to an alkylsulfonyl radical as defined above having one to six carbon atoms. The C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkylsulfonyl group.

"Aryl" refers to aromatic monocyclic or multicyclic hydrocarbon ring system consisting only of hydrogen and carbon and containing from 6 to 19 carbon atoms, preferably 6 to 10 carbon atoms, where the ring system may be partially or fully saturated. Aryl groups include, but are not limited to groups such as fluorenyl, phenyl and naphthyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the term "aryl" or the prefix "ar-" (such as in "aralkyl") is meant to include aryl radicals optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{15}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-OC(O)-R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})(S(O)_2)R^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_2OR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_2R^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{15}-S(O)_2N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{15} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R^{16} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

"Aralkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_b$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_b is one or more aryl radicals as defined above, e.g., benzyl, diphenylmethyl and the like. The aryl part of the aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_7 - C_{12} aralkyl" refers to an aralkyl group as defined above containing seven to twelve carbon atoms. The aryl part of the

C_7 - C_{12} aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the C_7 - C_{12} aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl" refers to an aralkyl group as defined above containing seven to nineteen carbon atoms. The aryl part of the C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

* " C_3 - C_{19} aralkyl" refers to an aralkyl group as defined above containing thirteen to nineteen carbon atoms. The aryl part of the C_{13} - C_{19} aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkyl part of the C_{13} - C_{19} aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Aralkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_cR_d$ where R_c is an alkenyl radical as defined above and R_d is one or more aryl radicals as defined above, which may be optionally substituted as described above. The aryl part of the aralkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an aryl group. The alkenyl part of the aralkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

"Aryloxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-OR_b$ where R_b is an aryl group as defined above. The aryl part of the aryloxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above.

"Aryl- C_1 - C_6 alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_b-R_i$ where R_b is an unbranched alkyl radical having one to six carbons and R_i is an aryl group attached to the terminal carbon of the alkyl radical.

"Cycloalkyl" refers to a stable non-aromatic monocyclic or bicyclic hydrocarbon radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, having from three to fifteen carbon atoms, preferably having from three to twelve carbon atoms, and which is saturated or unsaturated and attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, decalinyl and the like. Unless otherwise stated specifically in the specification, the term "cycloalkyl" is meant to include cycloalkyl radicals which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{15}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-OC(O)-R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})(S(O)_2)R^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_2OR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_2R^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{15}-S(O)_2N(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{15} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R^{16} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

" C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl" refers to a cycloalkyl radical as defined above having three to six carbon atoms. The C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl" refers to a cycloalkyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbon atoms. The C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkyl group.

"Cycloalkylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_2R_d$ where R_2 is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_d is a cycloalkyl radical as defined above. The cycloalkyl part of the cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an cycloalkyl radical. The alkyl part of the cycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl radical.

" C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl" refers to a cycloalkylalkyl radical as defined above having four to twelve carbon atoms. The C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkylalkyl group.

"Halo" refers to bromo, chloro, fluoro or iodo.

"Haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by one or more halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1-fluoromethyl-2-fluoroethyl, 3-bromo-2-fluoropropyl, 1-bromomethyl-2-bromoethyl, and the like. The alkyl part of the haloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Haloalkenyl" refers to an alkenyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by one or more halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., 2-bromoethenyl, 3-bromoprop-1-enyl, and the like. The alkenyl part of the haloalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Heterocyclyl" refers to a stable 3- to 18-membered non-aromatic ring radical which consists of carbon atoms and from one to five heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. For purposes of this invention, the heterocyclyl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heterocyclyl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized; and the heterocyclyl radical may be partially or fully saturated. Examples of such heterocyclyl radicals include, but are not limited to, dioxolanyl, decahydroisoquinolyl, imidazolyl, imidazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindolyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 4piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, trihianyl, tetrahydropyranlyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, 1-oxo-thiomorpholinyl, and 1,1-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the term "heterocyclyl" is meant to include heterocyclyl radicals as defined above which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, oxo, thiooxo, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{15}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-OC(O)-R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-S(O)_tR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tOR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tR^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{15}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{15} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R^{16} is alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

" C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl" refers to a heterocyclyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbons. The

C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclyl group.

"Heterocyclylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_2R_e$ where R_2 is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_e is a heterocyclyl radical as defined above, and if the heterocyclyl is a nitrogen-containing heterocyclyl, the heterocyclyl may be attached to the alkyl radical at the nitrogen atom. The alkyl part of the heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group. The heterocyclyl part of the heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl" refers to a heterocyclylalkyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbons. The C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclylalkyl group.

"Heteroaryl" refers to a 5 to 18 membered aromatic ring radical which consists of carbon atoms and from one to five heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. For purposes of this invention, the heteroaryl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heteroaryl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized. Examples include, but are not limited to, azepinyl, acridinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzindolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzophenothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzopyranyl, benzopyranonyl, benzofuranyl, benzofuranonyl, benzothienyl (benzothiophenyl), benzotriazolyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, carbazolyl, cinnolinyl, dibenzofuranyl, furanyl, furanonyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isoindolyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, indoliziny, isoxazolyl, naphthyridinyl, oxadiazolyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolinyl, quinuclidinyl, isoquinolinyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, triazinyl, and thiophenyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the term "heteroaryl" is meant to include heteroaryl radicals as defined above which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, cyano, oxo, thiooxo, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{15}-OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-OC(O)-R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-C(O)R^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-R^{15}-C(O)N(R^{14})_2$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)OR^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-N(R^{14})C(O)R^{16}$, $-R^{15}-S(O)_tR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tOR^{16}$ (where t is 1 to 2), $-R^{15}-S(O)_tR^{16}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{15}-S(O)_tN(R^{14})_2$ (where t is 1 to 2) where each R^{14} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{15} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene or alkenylene chain; and each R^{16} is alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where each of the above substituents is unsubstituted.

" C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl" refers to a heteroaryl radical as defined above having one to twelve carbon atoms. The C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group.

" C_5 - C_{12} heteroaryl" refers to a heteroaryl radical as defined above having five to twelve carbon atoms. The C_5 - C_{12} heteroaryl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group.

"Heteroarylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_f$, where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above and R_f is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. The heteroaryl part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group. The alkyl part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl" refers to a heteroarylalkyl radical as defined above having three to twelve carbon atoms. The C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroarylalkyl group.

"Heteroarylcycloalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_f$, where R_a is a cycloalkyl radical as defined above and R_f is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. The cycloalkyl part of the heteroarylcycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkyl group. The heteroaryl part of the heteroarylcycloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group.

"Heteroarylalkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_aR_f$, where R_a is an alkenyl radical as defined above and R_f is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. The heteroaryl part of the heteroarylalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group. The alkenyl part of the heteroarylalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

* "Hydroxyalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_a$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above. The hydroxy group may be attached to the alkyl radical on any carbon within the alkyl radical. The alkyl part of the hydroxyalkyl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl" refers to a hydroxyalkyl radical as defined above containing two to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl" refers to a hydroxyalkyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_7 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl" refers to a hydroxyalkyl radical as defined above containing seven to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the C_7 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Hydroxyalkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_a$ where R_a is an alkenyl radical as defined above. The hydroxy group may be attached to the alkenyl radical on any carbon within the alkenyl radical. The alkenyl part of the hydroxyalkenyl group may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

" C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl" refers to a hydroxyalkenyl radical as defined above containing two to twelve carbon atoms. The alkenyl part of the C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

" C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl" refers to a hydroxyalkenyl radical as defined above containing three to twelve carbon atoms. The alkenyl part of the C_3 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkenyl group.

"Hydroxyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_a$ where R_a is an unbranched alkyl radical having one to six carbons and the hydroxy radical is attached to the terminal carbon.

"Trihaloalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by three halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., trifluoromethyl. The alkyl part of the trihaloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

" C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl" refers to a trihaloalkyl radical as defined above having one to six carbon atoms. The C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a trihaloalkyl group.

"Trihaloalkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-OR_a$ where R_a is a trihaloalkyl group as defined above. The trihaloalkyl part of the trihaloalkoxy group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a trihaloalkyl group.

" C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy" refers to a trihaloalkoxy radical as defined above having one to six carbon atoms. The C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy group may be optionally substituted as defined above for a trihaloalkoxy group.

"A multi-ring structure" refers to a multicyclic ring system comprised of two to four rings wherein the rings are independently selected from cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl as defined above. Each cycloalkyl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a cycloalkyl group. Each aryl may be optionally substituted as defined above for an aryl group. Each heterocyclyl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heterocyclyl group. Each heteroaryl may be optionally substituted as defined above for a heteroaryl group. The rings may be attached to other through direct bonds or some or all of the rings may be fused to each other. Examples include, but are not limited to a cycloalkyl radical substituted by aryl group; a cycloalkyl group substituted by an aryl group, which, in turn, is substituted by another aryl group; and so forth.

"Prodrugs" is meant to indicate a compound that may be converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis to a biologically active compound of the invention. Thus, the term "prodrug" refers to a metabolic precursor of a compound of the invention that is pharmaceutically acceptable. A prodrug may be inactive when administered to a subject in need thereof, but is converted in vivo to an active compound of the invention. Prodrugs are typically rapidly transformed in vivo to yield the parent compound of the invention, for example, by hydrolysis in blood. The prodrug compound often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility or delayed release in a mammalian organism (see, Bundgaard, H., Design of Prodrugs (1985), pp. 7-9, 21-24 (Elsevier, Amsterdam).

A discussion of prodrugs is provided in Higuchi, T., et al., "Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems," A.C.S. Symposium Series, Vol. 14, and in Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design, ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are incorporated in full by reference herein.

The term "prodrug" is also meant to include any covalently bonded carriers which release the active compound of the invention in vivo when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of a compound of the invention may be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound of the invention in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or in vivo, to the parent compound of the invention. Prodrugs include compounds of the invention wherein a hydroxy, amino or mercapto group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the compound of the invention is administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxy, free amino or free mercapto group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol or amine functional groups in the compounds of the invention and the like.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

"Mammal" includes humans and domestic animals, such as cats, dogs, swine, cattle, sheep, goats, horses, rabbits, and the like.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event of circumstances may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "optionally substituted aryl" means that the aryl radical may or may not be substituted and that the description includes both substituted aryl radicals and aryl radicals having no substitution.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient" includes without limitation any adjuvant, carrier, excipient, glidant, sweetening agent, diluent, preservative, dye/colorant, flavor enhancer, surfactant, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, stabilizer, isotonic agent, solvent, or emulsifier which has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration as being acceptable for use in humans or domestic animals.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salt" includes both acid and base addition salts.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable, and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, but not limited to, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as, but not limited to, acetic acid, 2,2-dichloroacetic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, ascorbic acid, aspartic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, benzoic acid, 4-acetamidobenzoic acid, camphoric acid, camphor-10-sulfonic acid, capric acid, caproic acid, caprylic acid, carbonic acid, cinnamic acid, citric acid, cyclamic acid, dodecylsulfuric acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, formic acid, fumaric acid, galactaric acid, gentisic acid, glucoheptonic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, glutamic acid, glutaric acid, 2-oxoglutaric acid, glycerophosphoric acid, glycolic acid, hippuric acid, isobutyric acid, lactic acid, lactobionic acid, lauric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, mucic acid, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, nicotinic acid, oleic acid, orotic acid, oxalic acid, palmitic acid, pamoic acid, propionic acid, pyroglutamic acid, pyruvic acid, salicylic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, sebamic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, thiocyanic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, undecylenic acid, and the like.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free acids, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. These salts are prepared from addition of an inorganic base or an organic base to the free acid. Salts derived from inorganic bases include, but are not limited to, the sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Preferred inorganic salts are the ammonium, sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as ammonia, isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, diethanolamine, ethanolamine, deanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, 2-diethylaminoethanol, dicyclohexylamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, benethamine, benzathine, ethylenediamine,

glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, triethanolamine, tromethamine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, N-ethylpiperidine, polyamine resins and the like. Particularly preferred organic bases are isopropylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, trimethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, choline and caffeine.

Often crystallizations produce a solvate of the compound of the invention. As used herein, the term "solvate" refers to an aggregate that comprises one or more molecules of a compound of the invention with one or more molecules of solvent. The solvent may be water, in which case the solvate may be a hydrate. Alternatively, the solvent may be an organic solvent. Thus, the compounds of the present invention may exist as a hydrate, including a monohydrate, dehydrate, hemihydrate, sesquihydrate, trihydrate, tetrahydrate and the like, as well as the corresponding solvated forms. The compound of the invention may be true solvates, while in other cases, the compound of the invention may merely retain adventitious water or be a mixture of water plus some adventitious solvent.

A "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a formulation of a compound of the invention and a medium generally accepted in the art for the delivery of the biologically active compound to mammals, e.g., humans. Such a medium includes all pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents or excipients therefor.

"Therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of a compound of the invention which, when administered to a mammal, preferably a human, is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined below, of an SCD-mediated disease or condition in the mammal, preferably a human. The amount of a compound of the invention which constitutes a "therapeutically effective amount" will vary depending on the compound, the condition and its severity, and the age of the mammal to be treated, but can be determined routinely by one of ordinary skill in the art having regard to his own knowledge and to this disclosure.

"Treating" or "treatment" as used herein covers the treatment of the disease or condition of interest in a mammal, preferably a human, having the disease or disorder of interest, and includes:

- (i) preventing the disease or condition from occurring in a mammal, in particular, when such mammal is predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it;
- (ii) inhibiting the disease or condition, i.e., arresting its development; or
- (iii) relieving the disease or condition, i.e., causing regression of the disease or condition.

As used herein, the terms "disease" and "condition" may be used interchangeably or may be different in that the particular malady or condition may not have a known causative agent (so that etiology has not yet been worked out) and it is therefore not yet recognized as a disease but only as an undesirable condition or syndrome, wherein a more or less specific set of symptoms have been identified by clinicians.

The compounds of the invention, or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts may contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (R)— or (S)— or, as (D)- or (L)- for amino acids. The present invention is meant to include all such possible isomers, as well as their racemic and optically pure forms. Optically active (+) and (−), (R)— and (S)—, or (D)- and (L)-isomers may be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques, such as HPLC using a chiral column. When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise,

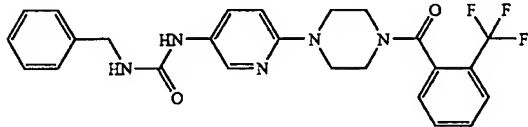
it is intended that the compounds include both E and Z geometric isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.

A "stereoisomer" refers to a compound made up of the same atoms bonded by the same bonds but having different three-dimensional structures, which are not interchangeable. The present invention contemplates various stereoisomers and mixtures thereof and includes "enantiomers", which refers to two stereoisomers whose molecules are nonsuperimposable mirror images of one another.

A "tautomer" refers to a proton shift from one atom of a molecule to another atom of the same molecule. The present invention includes tautomers of any said compounds.

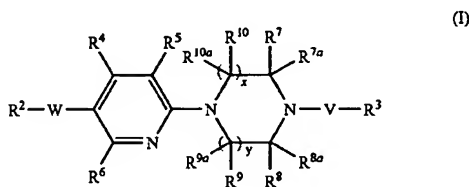
The chemical naming protocol and structure diagrams used herein employ and rely the chemical naming features as utilized by Chemdraw version 7.0.1 (available from Cambridge-soft Corp., Cambridge, Mass.). For complex chemical names employed herein, a substituent group is named before the group to which it attaches. For example, cyclopropylethyl comprises an ethyl backbone with cyclopropyl substituent. In chemical structure diagrams, all bonds are identified, except for some carbon atoms which are assumed to be bonded to sufficient hydrogen atoms to complete the valency.

As an example, compounds of formula (IV), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, wherein x and y are each 1; V_a is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, each R^1 is hydrogen; $\text{R}^4, \text{R}^5, \text{R}^6, \text{R}^7, \text{R}^{7a}, \text{R}^8, \text{R}^{8a}, \text{R}^9, \text{R}^{9a}, \text{R}^{10}$ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; R^2 is benzyl and R^3 is 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, i.e., the compound of the following formula:



is named herein as 1-Benzyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridin-3-yl}urea.

Certain radical groups of the compounds of the invention are depicted herein as linkages between two parts of the compounds of the invention. For example, in the following formula (I):



W is described, for example, as being $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^1)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$; and V is described as $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$. This description is meant to describe a W group attached to the R^2 group as follows: $\text{R}^2-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ or $\text{R}^2-\text{N}(\text{R}^1)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$; and meant to describe a V group attached to the R^3 group as follows: $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$. In other words, the description of the W and V linkage groups are meant to be read from left to right in view of formula (I) as depicted above.

Embodiments of the Invention

In one embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (IIa), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention,

are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7-C_{19} aralkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_7-C_{12} alkyl, C_3-C_{12} alkenyl, C_7-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, $\text{C}_{13}-\text{C}_{19}$ aralkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl, provided that R^2 is not pyrazinyl, pyridinonyl, pyrrolidinonyl or imidazolyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3-C_{12} alkyl, C_3-C_{12} alkenyl, C_3-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3-C_{12} alkoxy, C_3-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^4, R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{13})_2$; $\text{R}^7, \text{R}^{7a}, \text{R}^8, \text{R}^{8a}, \text{R}^9, \text{R}^{9a}, \text{R}^{10}$ and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_3 alkyl; and each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_6 alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIa) wherein x and y are each 1; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or C_1-C_{12} alkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_7-C_{12} alkyl, C_3-C_{12} alkenyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, $\text{C}_{13}-\text{C}_{19}$ aralkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3-C_{12} alkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^4, R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{13})_2$; $\text{R}^7, \text{R}^{7a}, \text{R}^8, \text{R}^{8a}, \text{R}^9, \text{R}^{9a}, \text{R}^{10}$ and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_3 alkyl; and each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1-C_6 alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIa) wherein R^2 is C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl or C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl or C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl; R^4, R^5 and R^6 are each hydrogen; and $\text{R}^7, \text{R}^{7a}, \text{R}^8, \text{R}^{8a}, \text{R}^9, \text{R}^{9a}, \text{R}^{10}$ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen or C_1-C_3 alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIa) wherein R^2 is C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl; and R^3 is C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (IIb), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7-C_{19} aralkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 trihaloalkyl, C_1-C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1-C_6 alkylsulfonyl, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})_2$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{12}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{12}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})_2$, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R^3 is not phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl;

R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$; R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl, or R^{10} and R^{10a} together form an oxo group and the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} are each hydrogen; each R^{12} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl; and each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb) wherein x and y are each 1; R^1 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyle, $-N(R^{12})_2$, $-OC(O)R^{12}$, $-C(O)OR^{12}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12})_2$, cycloalkyl, heterocycl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl, provided that R^3 is not phenyl substituted with optionally substituted thienyl; R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each hydrogen; R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; or R^{10} and R^{10a} together form an oxo group and the remaining R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 and R^{9a} are each hydrogen; and each R^{12} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb) wherein R^2 is C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; and R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb) wherein R^2 is C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl; and R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IIb) wherein R^2 is C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy; and R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (III), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; V_a is $-C(O)-$ or $-C(S)-$; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$; R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are

each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (III) wherein x and y are each 1; V_a is $-C(O)-$; R^1 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_{12} alkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyle, $-N(R^{12})_2$, $-OC(O)R^{12}$, $-C(O)OR^{12}$, $-S(O)_2N(R^{12})_2$, cycloalkyl, heterocycl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl; R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each hydrogen; R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; and each R^{12} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (III) wherein R^2 is C_1 - C_{12} alkyl or C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy; R^3 is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (III) wherein R^2 is C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl or C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; and R^3 is naphthyl or phenyl, each optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (IV), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; V_a is $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)N(R^1)-$, $-C(S)N(R^1)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-S(O)-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-S(O)_2N(R^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2); each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl and C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_3 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_1 - C_{12} alkoxy, C_2 - C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocycl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or $-N(R^{13})_2$; R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_3 alkyl; and each R^{13} is independently selected from hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein x and y are each 1; V_a is $-C(O)-$; each R^1 is independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} hydroxyalkyl,

C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxy, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; R⁷, R^{8a}, R^{8b}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen; and each R¹² is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆cycloalkyl, aryl or aralkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein R² is C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₃-C₁₂aralkyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy; and R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, aryl, C₂-C₁-heterocyclyl or C₁-C₁-heteroaryl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein R³ is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein R^3 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein R³ is piperidinyl optionally substituted by C₁-C₆alkyl or C₇-C₁₂aralkyl, wherein the C₇-C₁₂aralkyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (IV) wherein R^3 is pyridinyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (V), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; W_a is $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t-$ (where t is 0, 1 or 2); V_a is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})-$ (where t is 1 or 2) or $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ (where t is 1 or 2); each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_1-C_4 , alkyl, C_2-C_4 , hydroxyalkyl,

C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or —N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein x and y are each 1; W_a is $-\text{O}-$; V_a is

—C(O)— or —C(S)—; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁–C₁₂alkyl, C₂–C₁₂alkenyl, C₂–C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂–C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃–C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃–C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄–C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇–C₁₉aralkyl, C₃–C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃–C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁–C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃–C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃–C₁₂alkyl, C₃–C₁₂alkenyl, C₃–C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₃–C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₃–C₁₂alkoxy, C₃–C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃–C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄–C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇–C₁₉aralkyl, C₃–C₁₂heterocyclyl, C₃–C₁₂heterocyclylalkyl, C₁–C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃–C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein V_n is $-C(O)-$; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocycl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocycl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl.

Another embodiment of the above embodiment of the compounds of formula (V) are compounds wherein x and y are each 1; W_a is $-(N(R^1))_3$; V_a is $-C(O)-$ or $-C(S)-$; R^1 is hydrogen or C_{1-12} alkyl; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_3-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3-C_{12} alkyl, C_3-C_{12} alkenyl, C_3-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3-C_{12} alkoxy, C_3-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are each hydrogen; and R , R^7a , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein V_a is $-C(O)-$; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; and R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3 - C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4 - C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7 - C_{19} aralkyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3 - C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1 - C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3 - C_{12} heteroarylalkyl.

Another embodiment of the above embodiment of the compounds of formula (V) are compounds wherein x and y are each 1; W_a is $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 0, 1 or 2); V_a is $-C(O)-$ or $-C(S)-$; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_2-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} heteroaryl and C_3-C_{12} heteroarylalkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_3-C_{12} alkyl, C_3-C_{12} alkenyl, C_3-C_{12} hydroxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} hydroxyalkenyl, C_3-C_{12} alkoxy, C_3-C_{12} alkoxyalkyl, C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_4-C_{12} cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C_7-C_{19} aralkyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclyl, C_3-C_{12} heterocyclylalkyl, C_1-C_{12} het-

eroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each hydrogen; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (V) wherein V_a is —C(O)—; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂ heterocyclyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; and R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂ heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl.

In another embodiment of the invention, compounds of formula (Ia), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention, are directed to compounds wherein x and y are each independently 1, 2 or 3; V is —C(O)— or —C(S)—; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl and C₇-C₁₉aralkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl, and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₃-C₁₂alkenyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkyl, C₂-C₁₂hydroxyalkenyl, C₁-C₁₂alkoxy, C₂-C₁₂alkoxyalkyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl, C₁-C₁₂heteroaryl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl;

R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or —N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is —C(O)—; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₁₂alkyl, C₂-C₁₂alkenyl, C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl, C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl, C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl and C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is aryl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, —N(R¹²)₂, —OC(O)R¹², —C(O)OR¹², —S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro, chloro, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro or —N(R¹³)₂; R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₃alkyl; and each R¹³ is independently selected from hydrogen or C₁-C₆alkyl.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is —C(O)—; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₂-C₁₂alkenyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, —N(R¹²)₂, —OC(O)R¹², —C(O)OR¹² and —S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is —C(O)—; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is C₇-C₁₉aralkyl, C₃-C₁₂heterocyclalkyl or C₃-C₁₂heteroarylalkyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, —N(R¹²)₂, —OC(O)R¹², —C(O)OR¹² and —S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰, and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

Another embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein x and y are each 1; V is —C(O)—; R¹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₁₂alkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R² is C₃-C₁₂cycloalkyl or C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy, C₁-C₆alkylsulfonyl, —N(R¹²)₂, —OC(O)R¹², —C(O)OR¹² and —S(O)₂N(R¹²)₂; R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from hydrogen, bromo, fluoro or chloro; and R⁷, R^{7a}, R⁸, R^{8a}, R⁹, R^{9a}, R¹⁰ and R^{10a} are each hydrogen.

One embodiment of this embodiment are compounds of formula (Ia) wherein R² is C₄-C₁₂cycloalkylalkyl; R³ is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₆trihaloalkyl and C₁-C₆trihaloalkoxy; R⁴ and R⁶ are both hydrogen; and R⁵ is hydrogen or bromo.

Specific embodiments of the compounds of the invention are disclosed herein in the Reaction Schemes and Examples.

In another embodiment, the invention provides methods of treating a disease or condition mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD) in a mammal, wherein the method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formulae (IIa), (IIb), (III), (IV), (V) or (Ia).

In another embodiment, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formulae (IIa), (IIb), (III), (IV), (V) or (Ia).

In another embodiment, the methods of the invention are directed towards the treatment and/or prevention of diseases mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD), especially human SCD (hSCD), preferably diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, and especially a disease related to elevated plasma lipid levels, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome and the like by administering an effective amount of a compound of the invention.

The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical composition containing the compounds of the invention. In one embodiment, the invention relates to a composition comprising compounds of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and in an amount effective to modulate triglyceride level or to treat diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, when administered to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human patient. In an embodiment of such composition, the patient has an elevated lipid level, such as elevated triglycerides or cholesterol, before administration of said compound of the invention and the compound of the invention is present in an amount effective to reduce said lipid level.

Utility and Testing of the Compounds of the Invention

The present invention relates to compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and methods of using the compounds and

pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment and/or prevention of diseases mediated by stearoyl-CoA desaturase (SCD), especially human SCD (hSCD), preferably diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, and especially a disease related to elevated plasma lipid levels, especially cardiovascular disease, diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome and the like, by administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective amount of an SCD-modulating, especially inhibiting, agent.

In general, the present invention provides a method for treating a patient for, or protecting a patient from developing, a disease related to dyslipidemia and/or a disorder of lipid metabolism, wherein lipid levels in an animal, especially a human being, are outside the normal range (i.e., abnormal lipid level, such as elevated plasma lipid levels), especially levels higher than normal, preferably where said lipid is a fatty acid, such as a free or complexed fatty acid, triglycerides, phospholipids, or cholesterol, such as where LDL-cholesterol levels are elevated or HDL-cholesterol levels are reduced, or any combination of these, where said lipid-related condition or disease is an SCD-mediated disease or condition, comprising administering to an animal, such as a mammal, especially a human patient, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention or a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the invention wherein the compound modulates the activity of SCD, preferably human SCD1.

The compounds of the invention modulate, preferably inhibit, the activity of human SCD enzymes, especially human SCD1.

The general value of the compounds of the invention in modulating, especially inhibiting, the activity of SCD can be determined using the assay described below in Example 6. Alternatively, the general value of the compounds in treating disorders and diseases may be established in industry standard animal models for demonstrating the efficacy of compounds in treating obesity, diabetes or elevated triglyceride or cholesterol levels or for improving glucose tolerance. Such models include Zucker obese fa/fa rats (available from Harlan Sprague Dawley, Inc. (Indianapolis, Ind.)), or the Zucker diabetic fatty rat (ZDF/GmiCrI-fa/fa) (available from Charles River Laboratories (Montréal, Quebec)).

The compounds of the instant invention are inhibitors of delta-9 desaturases and are useful for treating diseases and disorders in humans and other organisms, including all those human diseases and disorders which are the result of aberrant delta-9 desaturase biological activity or which may be ameliorated by modulation of delta-9 desaturase biological activity.

As defined herein, an SCD-mediated disease or condition includes but is not limited to a disease or condition which is, or is related to, cardiovascular disease, dyslipidemias (including but not limited to disorders of serum levels of triglycerides, hypertriglyceridemia, VLDL, HDL, LDL, fatty acid Desaturation Index (e.g. the ratio of 18:1/18:0 fatty acids, or other fatty acids, as defined elsewhere herein), cholesterol, and total cholesterol, hypercholesterolemia, as well as cholesterol disorders (including disorders characterized by defective reverse cholesterol transport), familial combined hyperlipidemia, coronary artery disease, atherosclerosis, heart disease, cerebrovascular disease (including but not limited to stroke, ischemic stroke and transient ischemic attack (TIA)), peripheral vascular disease, and ischemic retinopathy. In a preferred embodiment, compounds of the invention will, in a patient, increase HDL levels and/or decrease triglyceride levels and/or decrease LDL or non-HDL-cholesterol levels.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes metabolic syndrome (including but not limited to dyslipidemia, obesity and insulin resistance, hypertension, microalbuminemia, hyperuricaemia, and hypercoagulability), Syndrome X, diabetes, insulin resistance, decreased glucose tolerance, non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, Type II diabetes, Type I diabetes, diabetic complications, body weight disorders (including but not limited to obesity, overweight, cachexia and anorexia), weight loss, body mass index and leptin related diseases. In a preferred embodiment, compounds of the invention will be used to treat diabetes mellitus and obesity.

As used herein, the term "metabolic syndrome" is a recognized clinical term used to describe a condition comprising combinations of Type II diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, hypertension, obesity, increased abdominal girth, hypertriglyceridemia, low HDL, hyperuricaemia, hypercoagulability and/or microalbuminemia.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes fatty liver, hepatic steatosis, hepatitis, non-alcoholic hepatitis, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), alcoholic hepatitis, acute fatty liver, fatty liver of pregnancy, drug-induced hepatitis, erythrohepatic protoporphyria, iron overload disorders, hereditary hemochromatosis, hepatic fibrosis, hepatic cirrhosis, hepatoma and conditions related thereto.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes but is not limited to a disease or condition which is, or is related to primary hypertriglyceridemia, or hypertriglyceridemia secondary to another disorder or disease, such as hyperlipoproteinemias, familial histiocytic reticulosis, lipoprotein lipase deficiency, apolipoprotein deficiency (such as ApoCII deficiency or ApoE deficiency), and the like, or hypertriglyceridemia of unknown or unspecified etiology.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a disorder of polyunsaturated fatty acid (PUFA) disorder, or a skin disorder, including but not limited to eczema, acne, psoriasis, keloid scar formation or prevention, diseases related to production or secretions from mucous membranes, such as monounsaturated fatty acids, wax esters, and the like.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes inflammation, sinusitis, asthma, pancreatitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, cystic fibrosis, and pre-menstrual syndrome.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes but is not limited to a disease or condition which is, or is related to cancer, neoplasia, malignancy, metastases, tumours (benign or malignant), carcinogenesis, hepatomas and the like.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a condition where increasing lean body mass or lean muscle mass is desired, such as is desirable in enhancing performance through muscle building. Myopathies and lipid myopathies such as carnitine palmitoyltransferase deficiency (CPT I or CPT II) are also included herein. Such treatments are useful in humans and in animal husbandry, including for administration to bovine, porcine or avian domestic animals or any other animal to reduce triglyceride production and/or provide leaner meat products and/or healthier animals.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a disease or condition which is, or is related to, neurological diseases, psychiatric disorders, multiple sclerosis, eye diseases, and immune disorders.

An SCD-mediated disease or condition also includes a disease or condition which is, or is related to, viral diseases or infections including but not limited to all positive strand RNA viruses, coronaviruses, SARS virus, SARS-associated coronavirus, Togaviruses, Picornaviruses, Coxsackievirus, Yellow Fever virus, Flaviviridae, ALPHAVIRUS (TOGAVIRI-

DAE) including Rubella virus, Eastern equine encephalitis virus, Western equine encephalitis virus, Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus, Sindbis virus, Semliki forest virus, Chikungunya virus, O'nyong'nyong virus, Ross river virus, Mayaro virus, Alphaviruses; ASTROVIRIDAE including *Astrovirus*, Human Astroviruses; CALICIVIRIDAE including Vesicular exanthema of swine virus, Norwalk virus, Calicivirus, Bovine calicivirus, Pig calicivirus, Hepatitis E; CORONAVIRIDAE including Coronavirus, SARS virus, Avian infectious bronchitis virus, Bovine coronavirus, Canine coronavirus, Feline infectious peritonitis virus, Human coronavirus 229E, Human coronavirus OC43, Murine hepatitis virus, Porcine epidemic diarrhea virus, Porcine hemagglutinating encephalomyelitis virus, Porcine transmissible gastroenteritis virus, Rat coronavirus, Turkey coronavirus, Rabbit coronavirus, Borna disease virus, Breda virus; FLAVIVIRIDAE including Hepatitis C virus, West Nile virus, Yellow Fever virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Dengue Group, Hepatitis G virus, Japanese B encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus, Central European tick-borne encephalitis virus, Far Eastern tick-borne encephalitis virus, Kyasanur forest virus, Louping ill virus, Powassan virus, Omsk hemorrhagic fever virus, Kumlinge virus, Absetarov anzaalova hypr virus, Ilheus virus, Rocio encephalitis virus, Langat virus, Pestivirus, Bovine viral diarrhea, Hog cholera virus, Rio Bravo Group, Tyuleniy Group, Ntaya Group, Uganda S Group, Modoc Group; PICORNAVIRIDAE including Coxsackie A virus, Rhinovirus, Hepatitis A virus, Encephalomyocarditis virus, Mengovirus, ME virus, Human poliovirus 1, Coxsackie B; POTYVIRIDAE including Potyvirus, Rymovirus, Bymovirus. Additionally it can be a disease or infection caused by or linked to Hepatitis viruses, Hepatitis B virus, Hepatitis C virus, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and the like. Treatable viral infections include those where the virus employs an RNA intermediate as part of the replicative cycle (hepatitis or HIV); additionally it can be a disease or infection caused by or linked to RNA negative strand viruses such as influenza and parainfluenza viruses.

The compounds identified in the instant specification inhibit the desaturation of various fatty acids (such as the C_2-C_{10} desaturation of stearoyl-CoA) which is accomplished by delta-9 desaturases, such as stearoyl-CoA desaturase 1 (SCD1). As such these compounds inhibit the formation of various fatty acids and downstream metabolites thereof. This may lead to an accumulation of stearoyl-CoA or palmitoyl-CoA and other upstream precursors of various fatty acids; which may possibly result in a negative feedback loop causing an overall change in fatty acid metabolism. Any of these consequences may ultimately be responsible for the overall therapeutic benefit provided by these compounds.

Typically, a successful SCD inhibitory therapeutic agent will meet some or all of the following criteria. Oral availability should be at or above 20%. Animal model efficacy is less than about 2 mg/Kg, 1 mg/Kg, or 0.5 mg/Kg and the target human dose is between 50 and 250 mg/70 Kg, although doses outside of this range may be acceptable. ("mg/Kg" means milligrams of compound per kilogram of body mass of the subject to whom it is being administered). The therapeutic index (or ratio of toxic dose to therapeutic dose) should be greater than 100. The potency (as expressed by IC_{50} value) should be less than 10 μ M, preferably below 1 μ M and most preferably below 50 nM. The IC_{50} ("Inhibitory Concentration—50%") is a measure of the amount of compound required to achieve 50% inhibition of SCD activity, over a specific time period, in an SCD biological activity assay. Any process for measuring the activity of SCD enzymes, preferably mouse or human SCD enzymes, may be utilized to assay

the activity of the compounds useful in the methods of the invention in inhibiting said SCD activity. Compounds of the invention demonstrate an IC_{50} in a 15 minute microsomal assay of preferably less than 10 μ M, less than 5 μ M, less than 2.5 μ M, less than 1 μ M, less than 750 nM, less than 500 nM, less than 250 nM, less than 100 nM, less than 50 nM, and most preferably less than 20 nM. The compound of the invention may show reversible inhibition (i.e., competitive inhibition) and preferably does not inhibit other iron binding proteins. The required dosage should preferably be no more than about once or twice a day or at meal times.

The identification of compounds of the invention as SCD inhibitors was readily accomplished using the SCD enzyme and microsomal assay procedure described in Brownlie et al, supra. When tested in this assay, compounds of the invention had less than 50% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test compound, preferably less than 40% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test compound, more preferably less than 30% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test compound, and even more preferably less than 20% remaining SCD activity at 10 μ M concentration of the test compound, thereby demonstrating that the compounds of the invention are potent inhibitors of SCD activity.

These results provide the basis for analysis of the structure-activity relationship (SAR) between test compounds and SCD. Certain R groups tend to provide more potent inhibitory compounds. SAR analysis is one of the tools those skilled in the art may now employ to identify preferred embodiments of the compounds of the invention for use as therapeutic agents.

Other methods of testing the compounds disclosed herein are also readily available to those skilled in the art. Thus, in addition, said contacting may be accomplished in vivo. In one such embodiment, said contacting in step (a) is accomplished by administering said chemical agent to an animal afflicted with a triglyceride (TG) or very low density lipoprotein (VLDL)-related disorder and subsequently detecting a change in plasma triglyceride level in said animal thereby identifying a therapeutic agent useful in treating a triglyceride (TG)- or very low density lipoprotein (VLDL)-related disorder. In such embodiment, the animal may be a human, such as a human patient afflicted with such a disorder and in need of treatment of said disorder.

In specific embodiments of such in vivo processes, said change in SCD1 activity in said animal is a decrease in activity, preferably wherein said SCD1 modulating agent does not substantially inhibit the biological activity of a delta-5 desaturase, delta-6 desaturase or fatty acid synthetase.

The model systems useful for compound evaluation may include, but are not limited to, the use of liver microsomes, such as from mice that have been maintained on a high carbohydrate diet, or from human donors, including persons suffering from obesity. Immortalized cell lines, such as HepG2 (from human liver), MCF-7 (from human breast cancer) and 3T3-L1 (from mouse adipocytes) may also be used. Primary cell lines, such as mouse primary hepatocytes, are also useful in testing the compounds of the invention. Where whole animals are used, mice used as a source of primary hepatocyte cells may also be used wherein the mice have been maintained on a high carbohydrate diet to increase SCD activity in microsomes and/or to elevate plasma triglyceride levels (i.e., the 18:1/18:0 ratio); alternatively mice on a normal diet or mice with normal triglyceride levels may be used. Mouse models employing transgenic mice designed for hypertriglyceridemia are also available as is the mouse phe-

nome database. Rabbits and hamsters are also useful as animal models, especially those expressing CETP (cholesteryl ester transfer protein).

Another suitable method for determining the in vivo efficacy of the compounds of the invention is to indirectly measure their impact on inhibition of SCD enzyme by measuring a subject's Desaturation Index after administration of the compound. "Desaturation Index" as employed in this specification means the ratio of the product over the substrate for the SCD enzyme as measured from a given tissue sample. This may be calculated using three different equations $18:1n-9/18:0$ (oleic acid over stearic acid); $16:1n-7/16:0$ (palmitoleic acid over palmitic acid); and/or $16:1n-7+18:1n-7/16:0$ (measuring all reaction products of 16:0 desaturation over 16:0 substrate). Desaturation Index is primarily measured in liver or plasma triglycerides, but may also be measured in other selected lipid fractions from a variety of tissues. Desaturation Index, generally speaking, is a tool for plasma lipid profiling.

A number of human diseases and disorders are the result of aberrant SCD1 biological activity and may be ameliorated by modulation of SCD1 biological activity using the therapeutic agents of the invention.

Inhibition of SCD expression may also affect the fatty acid composition of membrane phospholipids, as well as production or levels of triglycerides and cholesterol esters. The fatty acid composition of phospholipids ultimately determines membrane fluidity, while the effects on the composition of triglycerides and cholesterol esters can affect lipoprotein metabolism and adiposity.

In carrying out the procedures of the present invention it is of course to be understood that reference to particular buffers, media, reagents, cells, culture conditions and the like are not intended to be limiting, but are to be read so as to include all related materials that one of ordinary skill in the art would recognize as being of interest or value in the particular context in which that discussion is presented. For example, it is often possible to substitute one buffer system or culture medium for another and still achieve similar, if not identical, results. Those of skill in the art will have sufficient knowledge of such systems and methodologies so as to be able, without undue experimentation, to make such substitutions as will optimally serve their purposes in using the methods and procedures disclosed herein.

Pharmaceutical Compositions of the Invention and Administration

The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical composition containing the compounds of the invention disclosed herein. In one embodiment, the present invention relates to a composition comprising compounds of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and in an amount effective to modulate triglyceride level or to treat diseases related to dyslipidemia and disorders of lipid metabolism, when administered to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human patient. In an embodiment of such composition, the patient has an elevated lipid level, such as elevated triglycerides or cholesterol, before administration of said compound of the invention and the compound of the invention is present in an amount effective to reduce said lipid level.

The pharmaceutical compositions useful herein also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, including any suitable diluent or excipient, which includes any pharmaceutical agent that does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition, and which may be administered without undue toxicity. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to,

liquids, such as water, saline, glycerol and ethanol, and the like. A thorough discussion of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents, and other excipients is presented in REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. current edition).

Those skilled in the art know how to determine suitable doses of the compounds for use in treating the diseases and disorders contemplated herein. Therapeutic doses are generally identified through a dose ranging study in humans based on preliminary evidence derived from animal studies. Doses must be sufficient to result in a desired therapeutic benefit without causing unwanted side-effects for the patient. The preferred dosage range for an animal is 0.001 mg/Kg to 10,000 mg/Kg, including 0.5 mg/Kg, 1.0 mg/Kg and 2.0 mg/Kg, though doses outside this range may be acceptable. The dosing schedule may be once or twice per day, although more often or less often may be satisfactory.

Those skilled in the art are also familiar with determining administration methods (oral, intravenous, inhalation, subcutaneous, etc.), dosage forms, suitable pharmaceutical excipients and other matters relevant to the delivery of the compounds to a subject in need thereof.

In an alternative use of the invention, the compounds of the invention can be used in in vitro or in vivo studies as exemplary agents for comparative purposes to find other compounds also useful in treatment of, or protection from, the various diseases disclosed herein.

Preparation of the Compounds of the Invention

It is understood that in the following description, combinations of substituents and/or variables of the depicted formulae are permissible only if such contributions result in stable compounds.

It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art that in the process described below the functional groups of intermediate compounds may need to be protected by suitable protecting groups. Such functional groups include hydroxy, amino, mercapto and carboxylic acid. Suitable protecting groups for hydroxy include trialkylsilyl or diarylalkylsilyl (e.g., t-butyltrimethylsilyl, t-butylphenylsilyl or trimethylsilyl), tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for amino, amidino and guanidino include t-butoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for mercapto include $-C(O)R$ (where R is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl), p-methoxybenzyl, trityl and the like. Suitable protecting groups for carboxylic acid include alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl esters.

Protecting groups may be added or removed in accordance with standard techniques, which are well-known to those skilled in the art and as described herein.

The use of protecting groups is described in detail in Green, T. W. and P. G. M. Wutz, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* (1999), 3rd Ed., Wiley. The protecting group may also be a polymer resin such as a Wang resin or a 2-chlorotri-tyl-chloride resin.

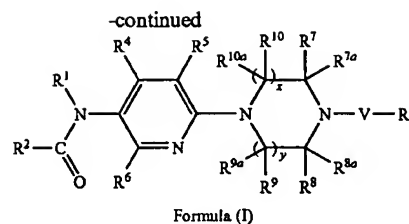
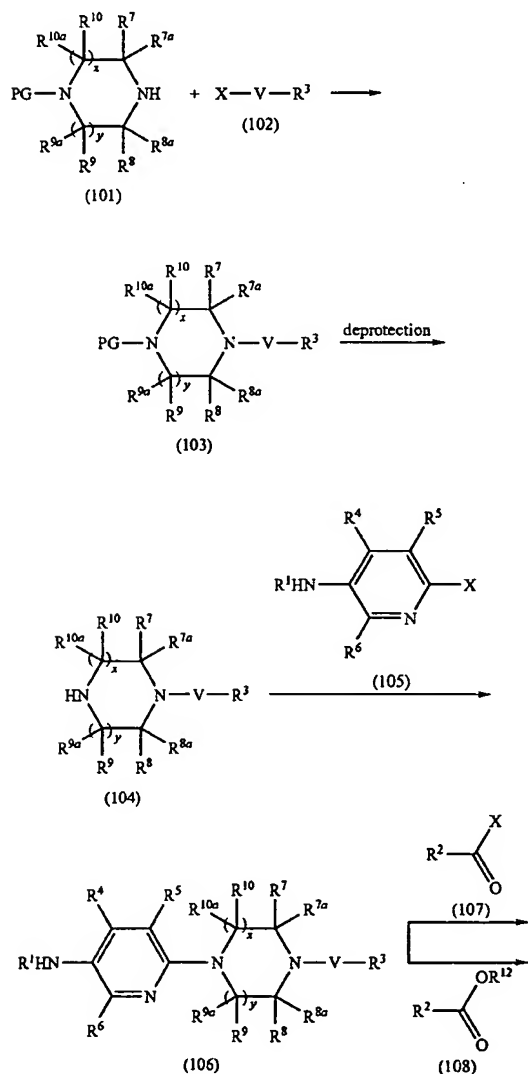
It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art, although such protected derivatives of compounds of this invention may not possess pharmacological activity as such, they may be administered to a mammal and thereafter metabolized in the body to form compounds of the invention which are pharmacologically active. Such derivatives may therefore be described as "prodrugs". All prodrugs of compounds of this invention are included within the scope of the invention.

The following Reaction Schemes illustrate methods to make compounds of this invention. It is understood that one of those skilled in the art would be able to make these com-

pounds by similar methods or by methods known to one skilled in the art. In general, starting components may be obtained from sources such as Sigma Aldrich, Lancaster Synthesis, Inc., Maybridge, Matrix Scientific, TCI, and Fluorochem USA, etc. or synthesized according to sources known to those skilled in the art (see, e.g., Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure, 5th edition (Wiley, December 2000)) or prepared as described in this invention. R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^{7a} , R^8 , R^{8a} , R^9 , R^{9a} , R^{10} , R^{10a} and V are defined as in the Specification unless specifically defined. X is selected from Cl or Br. PG represents a protecting group such as BOC, benzyl group and the like.

In general, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ and V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})\text{H}-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 1.

REACTION SCHEME 1



The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

Compound 103. To a stirred solution of the amine of formula (101) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (102) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for an adequate time period and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H_2O , brine, dried over and then concentrated in vacuo to afford the product of formula (103).

Compound 104. A solution of compound of formula of (103) obtained above is dissolved in an adequate solvent and the protecting group PG is removed under standard deprotection conditions such as hydrolysis or hydrogenation to obtain the amine of formula (104).

Compound 106. The mixture of a pyridine compound of formula (105) (1 equivalent) and the compound of formula (104) obtained above (1.5 equivalent) in an adequate solvent is heated at reflux for 4-24 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a basic solution such as NaOH solution. The aqueous layer is extracted by an organic solvent such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase is dried, then evaporated to dryness. The crude compound is purified by column chromatography or crystallization to afford the compound of formula (106).

Compound of formula (I):

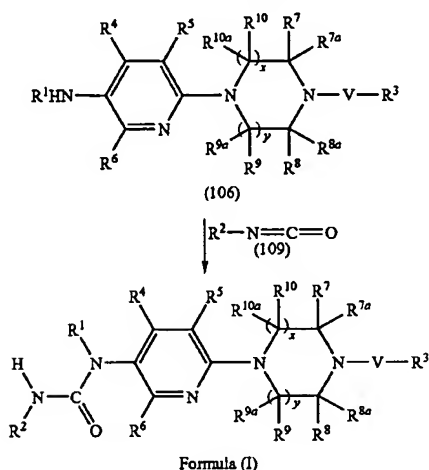
Method A: To a stirred solution of compound of formula (106) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (107) (1 equivalent) in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (1 equivalent) at 0°C . The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8-24 hours and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H_2O , brine, dried and then concentrated in vacuo to afford the compound of formula (I) where W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ and V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})\text{H}-$.

Method B: To a solution of the compound of formula (108) (1 equivalent) ($\text{R}^{12}=\text{H}$) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene or THF is added a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (2.5 equivalent), followed by the addition of a coupling agent such as (3-dimethylaminopropyl) ethyl carbodiimide (1.1 equivalent). The resulting mixture is stirred for 15 minutes to an hour and an amine of formula (106) (1.1 equivalent) is added. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8-24 hours, then washed with water, dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) where W is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^1)-$ and V is $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ or $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})\text{H}-$.

37

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $\text{—NHC(O)N(R}^1\text{)—}$ and V is —C(O)— , $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{—}$ or $\text{—C(R}^{11}\text{)H—}$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 2.

REACTION SCHEME 2

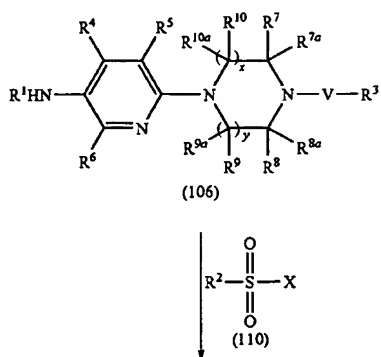


The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

Compound of formula (I). To a stirred solution of the compound of formula (106) (1 equivalent) in an anhydrous solvent such as dimethylformamide is added an isocyanate of formula (109) (3 equivalent), and the mixture is then heated to 60–80° C. for 4–24 hours. The mixture is concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the crude product by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) where W is $\text{—NHC(O)N(R}^1\text{)—}$ and V is —C(O)— , $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{—}$ or $\text{—C(R}^{11}\text{)H—}$.

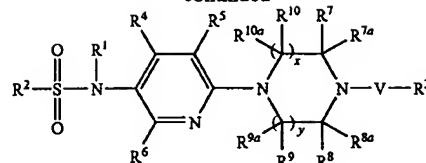
Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{N(R}^1\text{)—}$ and V is —C(O)— , $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{—}$ or $\text{—C(R}^{11}\text{)H—}$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 3.

REACTION SCHEME 3



38

-continued



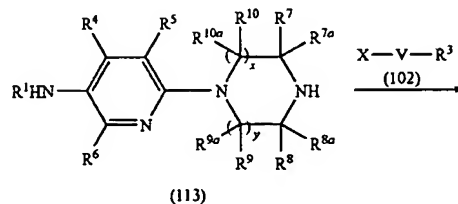
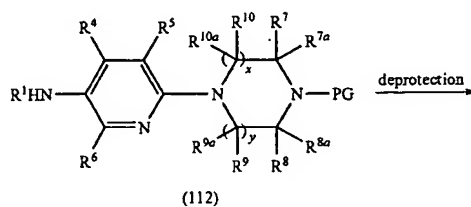
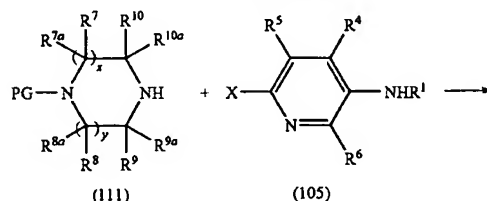
Formula (I)

The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

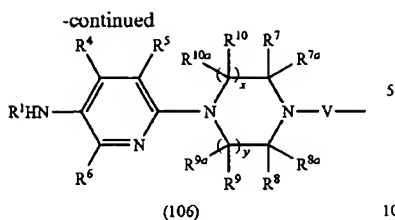
Compound of formula (I): To a solution of compound of formula (106) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added slowly a compound of formula (110) (1 equivalent) at 0° C. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8–24 hours and then quenched with water. After removal of solvent, the product was purified by chromatography to afford the compound of formula (I) where W is $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{N(R}^1\text{)—}$ and V is —C(O)— , $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{—}$ or $\text{—C(R}^{11}\text{)H—}$.

Alternatively, the intermediate compound of formula (106) can be prepared following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 4.

REACTION SCHEME 4



39



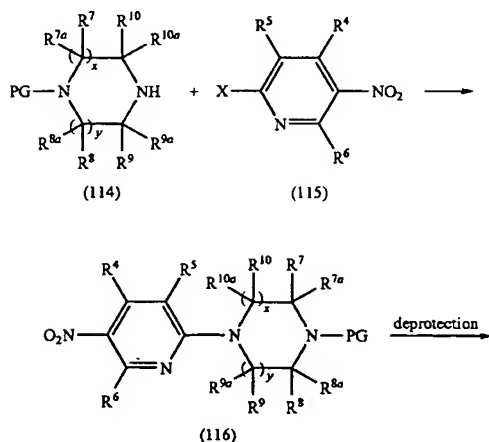
Compound 112. The mixture of a pyridine compound of formula (105) (1 equivalent) and the compound of formula (111) (1.5 equivalent) in an adequate solvent is heated at reflux for 4-24 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a basic solution such as NaOH solution. The aqueous layer is extracted by an organic solvent such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase is dried, then evaporated to dryness. The crude compound is purified by column chromatography or crystallization to afford the compound of formula (112).

Compound 113. A solution of compound of formula (112) obtained above is dissolved in an adequate solvent and the protecting group PG is removed under standard deprotection conditions such as hydrolysis or hydrogenation to obtain the amine of formula (113).

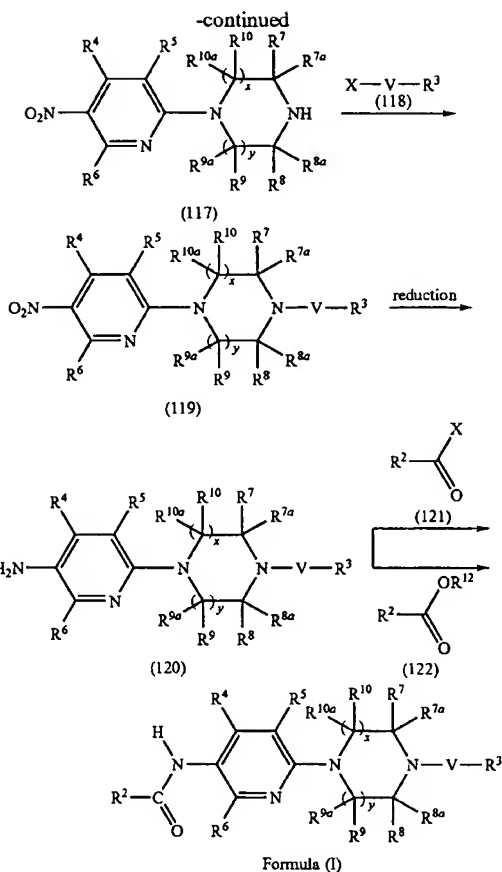
Compound 106. To a stirred solution of the amine of formula (113) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (102) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for an adequate time period and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried over and then concentrated in vacuo to afford the product of formula (106).

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is —C(O)NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H— can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 5.

REACTION SCHEME 5



40



The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

Compound 116. To a stirred solution of the amine of formula (114) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (115) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane or toluene in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for an adequate time period and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried over and then concentrated in vacuo to afford the product of formula (116).

Compound 117. A solution of compound of formula (116) obtained above is dissolved in an adequate solvent and the protecting group PG is removed under standard deprotection conditions such as hydrolysis or hydrogenation to obtain the amine of formula (117).

Compound 119. The mixture of a pyridine compound of formula (117) (1 equivalent) and the compound of formula (118) (1.5 equivalent) in an adequate solvent is heated at reflux for 4-24 hours. To the reaction mixture is added a basic solution such as NaOH solution. The aqueous layer is extracted by an organic solvent such as dichloromethane or ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase is dried, then

41

evaporated to dryness. The crude compound is purified by column chromatography or crystallization to afford the compound of formula (119).

Compound 120. The nitro compound of formula (119) can be reduced to the corresponding amine compound of formula (120) using a standard hydrogenation process known to one skilled in the art.

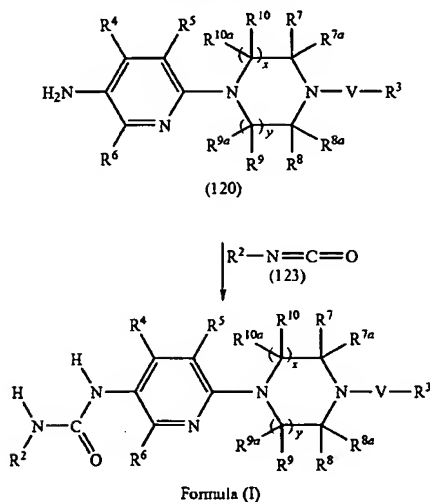
Compound of formula (I):

Method A: To a stirred solution of compound of formula (120) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added the solution of a compound of formula (121) (1 equivalent) in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (1 equivalent) at 0° C. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8-24 hours and then quenched with water. The organic phase is washed with H₂O, brine, dried and then concentrated in vacuo to afford the compound of formula (I) where W is —C(O)NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H—.

Method B: To a solution of the compound of formula (122) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene or THF is added a base such as triethylamine or Hunigs base (2.5 equivalent), followed by the addition of a coupling agent such as (3-dimethylaminopropyl)-ethyl carbodiimide (1.1 equivalent). The resulting mixture is stirred for 15 minutes to an hour and an amine of formula (120) (1.1 equivalent) is added. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8-24 hours, then washed with water, dried and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) where W is —C(O)NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H—.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is —NHC(O)NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H— can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 6.

REACTION SCHEME 6



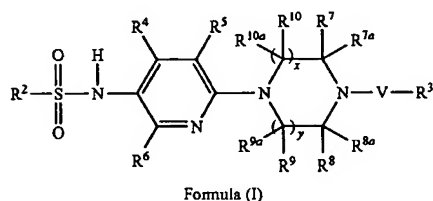
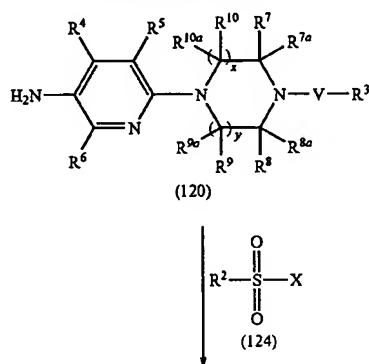
The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

42

Compound of formula (I). To a stirred solution of the compound of formula (120) (1 equivalent) in an anhydrous solvent such as dimethylformamide is added an isocyanate of formula (123) (3 equivalent), and the mixture is then heated to 60-80° C. for 4-24 hours. The mixture is concentrated in vacuum. Purification of the crude product by column chromatography or crystallization from a suitable solvent affords the compound of formula (I) where W is —NHC(O)NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H—.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is —S(O)₂NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H— can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 7.

REACTION SCHEME 7

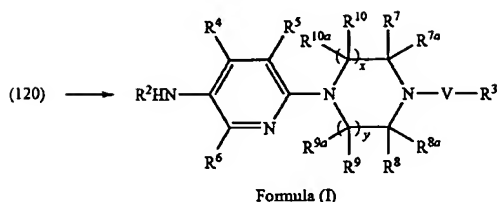


The starting materials for the above reaction scheme are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein. In general, the compounds of the invention are prepared in the above reaction scheme as follows:

Compound of formula (I): To a solution of compound of formula (120) (1 equivalent) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, acetonitrile or toluene is added slowly the solution of compound of formula (124) (1 equivalent) at 0° C. The resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 8-24 hours and then quenched with water. After removal of solvent, the product was purified by chromatography to afford the compound of formula (I) where W is —S(O)₂NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H—.

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is —NH— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H— can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 8.

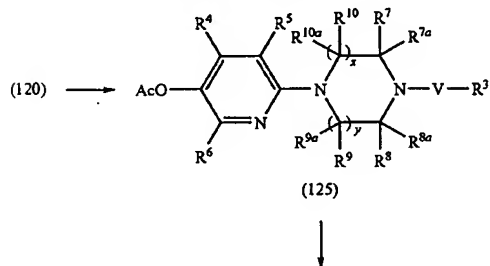
REACTION SCHEME 8



Reaction of amine (120) with an appropriate aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as, but not limited to, sodium borohydride in a solvent such as, but not limited to, ethanol produces compound of formula (I) ($W=NH$).

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-O-$ and V is $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$ or $-C(R^{11})H-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 9.

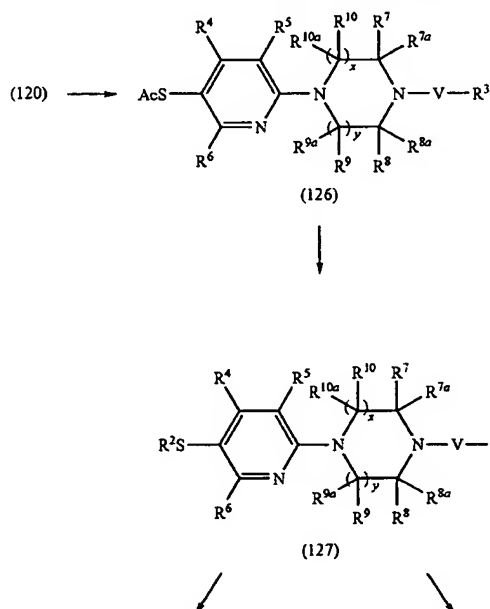
REACTION SCHEME 9



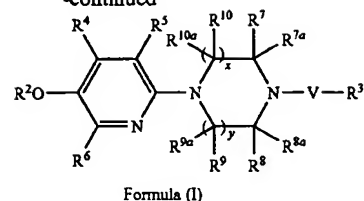
Reaction of amine (120) with sodium nitrite in the presence of a Lewis acid such as, but not limited to, boron trifluoride diethyl etherate in a solvent such as, but not limited to, N,N-dimethylformamide, generates a diazonium intermediate that can be converted into the acetoxy compound (125) by quenching the above reaction mixture with acetic anhydride. Hydrolysis of the ester compound (125) in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydroxide, produces a hydroxy intermediate that can be converted into the desired product of formula (I) ($W=O-$) with an appropriate R^2X in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydride in a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran or N,N-dimethylformamide.

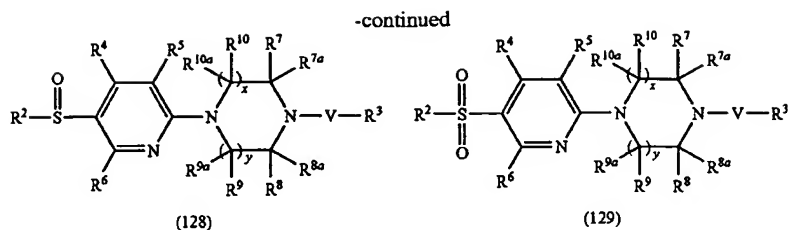
Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is $-S(O)_t-$ (where t is 0, 1 or 2) and V is $-C(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$ or $-C(R^{11})H-$ can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 10.

REACTION SCHEME 10



-continued

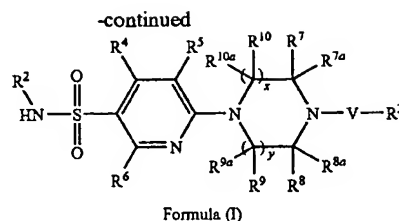
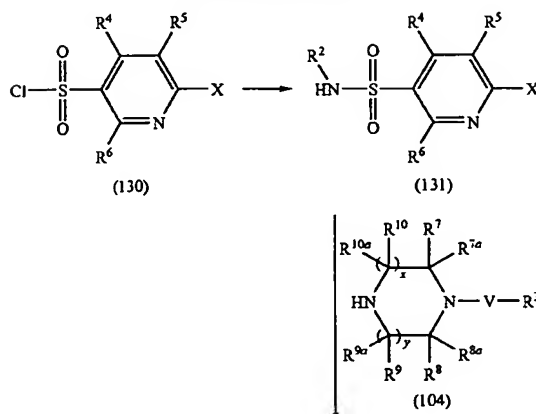




Reaction of amine (120) with sodium nitrite in the presence of a Lewis acid such as, but not limited to, boron trifluoride diethyl etherate in a solvent such as, but not limited to, N,N-dimethylformamide, generates a diazonium intermediate that can be converted into compound (126) by quenching the above reaction mixture with acetyl sulfide. Hydrolysis of the thioester compound (126) in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydroxide, produces a thiol intermediate that can be converted into the desired sulfide product (127) (formula (I), W=S—) with an appropriate R²X in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, sodium hydride in a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane or N,N-dimethylformamide. Treatment of compound (127) with an oxidizing agent such as, but not limited to, sodium periodate in a mixture of methanol and water affords the sulfoxide compound (128) (formula (I), W=S(O)—). Alternatively, the sulfide compound (127) can be treated with trifluoro acetic anhydride and hydrogen peroxide in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dichloromethane to give the sulfone product (129) (formula (I), W=S(O)₂—).

Alternatively, the compounds of formula (I) of the invention where W is —NHS(O)₂— and V is —C(O)—, —S(O)₂— or —C(R¹¹)H— can be synthesized following the general procedure as described in Reaction Scheme 11.

REACTION SCHEME 11



Reaction of the pyridyl sulfonyl chloride (130) with an appropriate amine (R²NH₂) in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, triethylamine and catalytic amount of N,N-dimethylformamide in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dichloromethane produces the sulfonamide compound (131). Treatment of (131) with a piperazine compound (104) in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, potassium carbonate and tetrabutyl ammonium bromide in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dioxane leads to the formation of compound of formula (I) (W=—NHS(O)₂—). Alternatively, the chloride or bromide compound (131, X=Cl or Br) can react with a piperazine compound (104) under Buchwald amination reaction conditions (*J. Org. Chem.* 1997, 62, 4197) to form the desired product of formula (I).

Although anyone skilled in the art is capable of preparing the compounds of the invention according to the general techniques disclosed above, more specific details on synthetic techniques for compounds of the invention are provided elsewhere in this specification for convenience. Again, all reagents and reaction conditions employed in synthesis are known to those skilled in the art and are available from ordinary commercial sources.

The syntheses of compounds of this invention are illustrated by, but not limited to the following examples.

PREPARATION 1

Synthesis of [4-(5-aminopyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone

A. A solution of 2-chloro-5-nitropyridine (1.58 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was treated with 1-Boc-piperazine (1.96 g, 10.5 mmol) in the presence of DBU (3 mL) and Bu₄Ni (0.185 g, 0.5 mmol) at 80° C. for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate at 25° C. The organic phase was washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl, dried over MgSO₄ and then concentrated in vacuo to afford 4-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a yellow solid which was used for next step reaction without further purification. MS (ES⁺) m/z 309.4 (M+1).

47

B. 4-(5-Nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (3.08 g, 10 mmol) was treated with 15% TFA in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 25° C. for 1 h. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide 1-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine as a brown solid (2.0 g, 96% yield over two steps). MS (ES+) m/z 209.4 (M+1).

C. 2-(Trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride (2.0 mL, 11.0 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of 1-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazine (2.0 g, 10 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.5 mL, 20 mmol) in Dichloromethane (15 mL) at 0° C. under argon. The mixture was then stirred at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with H₂O. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The organic phase was concentrated and then purified by column chromatography to yield [4-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone as a yellow solid (1.55 g, 41% yield). MS (ES+) m/z 381.1 (M+1).

D. A mixture of [4-(5-nitropyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone (0.15 g, 0.4 mmol) and Pd—C (76 mg) in THF (5 mL) and MeOH (5 mL) was exposed to a hydrogen atmosphere at 25° C. for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound as a dark purple solid (0.121 g, 86% yield). MS (ES+) m/z 351.0 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1

Synthesis of 1-pentyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea

Pentylisocyanate (0.034 g, 0.30 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of [4-(5-aminopyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone (0.050 g, 0.15 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h. After removal of dichloromethane, the residue was purified by column chromatography to yield the title compound as a light purple solid (24.5 mg, 35% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.99, 7.71, 7.58, 7.33, 6.62, 6.28, 4.69, 3.91, 3.58, 3.43, 3.28, 3.18, 1.45, 1.27, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 464.2 (M+1).

The following compounds were synthesized similarly as described in Example 1.

EXAMPLE 1.1

1-Butyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.98, 7.71, 7.63-7.51, 7.33, 6.62, 6.44, 4.79, 4.30, 3.97-3.85, 3.57, 3.44-3.41, 3.30-3.27, 3.22-3.16, 1.49-0.83. MS (ES+) m/z 450.3 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.2

1-Phenethyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.09, 8.23, 8.11, 7.79, 7.72-7.58, 7.46-7.17, 6.60, 4.25-4.10, 3.95-3.85, 3.85-3.15, 2.87. MS (ES+) m/z 498.4 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.3

1-Benzyl-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.21, 8.18, 7.83, 7.73, 7.70-7.50, 7.15-7.05, 6.39, 4.27, 4.15-3.95, 3.85-3.65, 3.55-3.20. MS (ES+) m/z 484.1 (M+1).

48

EXAMPLE 1.4

1-[6-(4-Cyclohexanecarbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl]-3-pentylurea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.01, 7.61, 6.63, 4.78, 3.73-3.24, 3.21-3.16, 2.54-2.47, 1.83-1.77, 1.72-1.32, 1.30-1.25, 0.91-0.86. MS (ES+) m/z 401.9 (M).

EXAMPLE 1.5

1-[6-(4-Cyclopentanecarbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl]-3-pentylurea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.04, 7.58, 6.65, 4.53, 3.78-3.45, 3.25-3.19, 2.97-2.94, 1.89-1.74, 1.55-1.47, 1.341.26, 0.92-0.89. MS (ES+) m/z 388.3 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.6

1-Pentyl-3-{6-[4-(pyridine-4-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.71, 8.02, 7.62-7.6, 7.16-7.1, 6.62-6.61, 6.22, 4.62, 3.85-3.82, 3.62-3.45, 3.23-3.18, 1.46-1.4, 1.39-1.22, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 397.0 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.7

1-Pentyl-3-{6-[4-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.6, 8.00, 7.83, 7.80, 7.78-7.65, 7.38-7.24, 6.60, 6.50, 4.84, 3.93, 3.75, 3.60, 3.53, 3.18, 1.75, 1.47, 1.34-1.23, 0.90. MS (ES+) m/z 397.0 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 1.8

1-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-3-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}urea; ¹H NMR (300 MHz DMSO-d₆) δ 9.25, 8.28, 7.85, 7.77, 7.67, 7.55, 7.31, 7.23, 7.13, 7.06, 4.28, 3.66, 3.24.

EXAMPLE 2

Synthesis of pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide

1-Pentanesulfonyl chloride (0.034 g, 0.30 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of [4-(5-aminopyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone in pyridine (2 mL) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 hours and then diluted with dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with water and saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. After removal of dichloromethane, the product was purified by column chromatography to afford the title compound in 4% yield (2.7 mg). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.87, 7.74, 7.61, 7.36, 6.94, 4.47, 4.11, 3.87, 3.68, 3.60, 3.42, 2.99, 1.77, 1.32, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 485.2 (M+1).

The following were synthesized similarly as described in Example 2.

EXAMPLE 2.1

Butane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.72, 7.61-7.50, 7.35, 6.63, 6.24, 3.95-3.87, 3.66-3.60, 3.50-3.47, 3.30-3.28, 3.03-2.98, 1.84-1.79, 1.44-1.39, 0.93. MS (ES+) m/z 471.2 (M+1).

49

EXAMPLE 2.2

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.73, 7.50-7.62, 7.36, 6.62, 6.02, 3.81-4.02, 3.59-3.76, 3.50, 3.31, 3.00, 1.77-1.88, 1.50-1.71, 1.20-1.46, 0.86. MS (ES+) m/z 499 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 2.3

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2-bromobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; 8.00, 7.58, 7.50, 7.35, 7.30-7.20, 6.64, 6.38, 4.05-3.95, 3.95-3.80, 3.75-3.25, 3.05-2.95, 1.90-1.75, 1.59, 1.45-1.25, 0.90. MS (ES+) m/z 494.9 (M), 496.0 (M).

EXAMPLE 2.4

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.58-7.45, 7.4-7.22, 6.73, 4.01-3.8, 3.65-3.24, 3.04-2.98, 1.9-1.78, 1.65-1.44, 1.42-1.2, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 499.2 (M).

EXAMPLE 2.5

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07, 7.58, 7.39-7.31, 6.62, 6.15, 3.98-3.82, 3.72-3.51, 3.48-3.35, 3.00, 1.89-1.80, 1.42-1.29, 0.90. MS (ES+) m/z 484.8 (M).

EXAMPLE 2.6

Hexane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR: (CDCl₃) δ 8.02, 7.92-7.80, 7.48-7.4, 6.79, 6.02, 4.18-3.98, 3.68-3.64, 3.48-3.25, 3.03-2.98, 1.9-1.88, 1.62-1.44, 1.42-1.22, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 481.2 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 2.7

Pentane-1-sulfonic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.01, 7.97-7.81, 7.56-7.41, 6.61, 6.08, 4.18-3.95, 3.78-3.62, 3.48-3.25, 2.98, 1.84-1.78, 1.39-1.26, 0.92. MS (ES+) m/z 466.9 (M).

EXAMPLE 3

Synthesis of 3-phenyl-N-{6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}propionamide

Hydrocinnamoyl chloride (0.037 mL, 0.25 mmol) in dichloromethane was added to a solution of [4-(5-aminopyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methanone (0.070 g, 0.20 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (0.087 mL) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 25° C. for 16 h and then diluted with dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with water and saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. After removal of dichloromethane, the title compound was obtained in 7.6% yield (7.3 mg) after column purification. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.99, 7.80, 7.71, 7.56, 7.27, 6.91, 6.61, 3.91, 3.57, 3.43, 3.27, 3.04, 2.64. MS (ES+) m/z 483.0 (M+1).

50

The following were synthesized similarly as described in Example 3.

EXAMPLE 3.1

4Methylpentanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10, 7.88, 7.70, 7.68-7.52, 7.35, 6.98, 6.63, 3.92-3.89, 3.57, 3.43-3.42, 3.27, 2.34, 1.64-0.87. MS (ES+) m/z 448.8 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.2

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.48, 8.56-8.37, 8.00, 7.78, 7.75-7.54, 7.38, 6.95, 4.18-3.34, 2.26, 1.68-1.54, 1.37-1.20, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 449.0 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.3

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.16, 7.95, 7.76, 7.62-7.48, 7.35, 7.18, 6.60, 4.02-3.80, 3.62-3.25, 2.34, 1.80-1.45, 1.42-1.18, 0.97. MS (ES+) m/z 462.9 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.4

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.16, 7.92, 7.34, 6.64, 3.80-4.00, 3.25-3.63, 2.37, 1.72, 1.20-1.42, 0.84. MS (ES+) m/z 463.2 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.5

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10, 7.89, 7.40-7.59, 7.11, 6.60, 3.91-4.19, 3.60-3.79, 3.20-3.43, 2.35, 1.50-1.78, 1.20-1.40, 0.87. MS (ES+) m/z 431.4 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.6

Hexanoic acid {6-[4-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.17, 7.93, 7.34, 6.63, 3.81-4.00, 3.24-3.62, 2.37, 1.74, 1.20-1.40, 0.88. MS (ES+) m/z 449.2 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.7

Heptanoic acid {6-[4-(naphthalene-1-carbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.09, 7.87, 7.40-7.58, 7.10, 6.60, 3.91-4.19, 3.59-3.80, 3.21-3.42, 2.35, 1.50-1.79, 1.20-1.40, 0.86. MS (ES+) m/z 445.4 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 3.8

Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid {6-[4-(cyclohexanecarbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.13, 7.91, 7.32, 6.62, 3.743.40, 2.51, 2.24, 1.97-1.72, 1.69-1.51, 1.32-1.25. MS (ES+) m/z 399.3 (M+1).

51

EXAMPLE 3.9

Cyclohexanecarboxylic acid {6-[4-(2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}amide; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.03, 7.82, 7.64, 7.50-7.40, 7.25, 6.57, 3.96-3.82, 3.60-3.50, 3.45-3.35, 3.30-3.20, 2.30-2.15, 2.00-1.60, 1.60-1.40, 1.35-1.20. MS (ES+) m/z 399.3 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 4

Synthesis of 5-bromo-6-[4-(5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide

A. To a stirred solution of 3-bromo-2-chloropyridine-5-sulphonyl chloride (1.000 g, 3.437 mmol) in dichloromethane (20.0 mL) was added. 2-cyclopropylethylamine (0.440 g, 5.167 mmol), triethylamine (0.72 mL, 5.167 mmol) and 3 drops of DMF. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 h and then concentrated in vacuo. Diethyl ether (20.0 mL) was added to the crude compound and the solution was filtered. The obtained solid was used without further purification (0.432 g, 37%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.760, 8.34, 4.74-4.70, 3.15-3.08, 1.45-1.39, 0.64-0.53, 0.48-0.42, 0.07-0.02.

B. To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-6-chloro-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide (0.432 g, 1.272 mmol) in dioxane (15.0 mL) was added (5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazin-1-yl-methanone (0.386 g, 1.399 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.703 g, 5.080 mmol) and tetrabutyl ammonium bromide (0.042 g, 0.130 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for 48 h, filtered and then concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography, eluting with a solvent gradient of 35% ethyl acetate and 65% hexane to yield the desired product (0.235 g, 32%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.59-8.58, 8.16-8.15, 7.74-7.69, 7.24-7.18, 7.08-7.04, 4.97-4.93, 4.03-3.85, 3.60-3.55, 3.43-3.33, 3.07-2.99, 1.41-1.34, 0.60-0.53, 0.43-0.37, 0.025-0.015. ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.1, 162.6, 145.4, 141.1, 130.5, 129.6, 129.5, 116.7, 116.4, 114.9, 114.7, 110.3, 48.8, 48.6, 46.9, 43.5, 41.6, 34.5, 8.2, 4.2. MS (ES+) m/z 581 (M).

EXAMPLE 5

synthesis of 6-[4-(5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide

To a stirred solution of 5-bromo-6-[4-(5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzoyl)piperazin-1-yl]-pyridine-3-sulfonic acid (2-cyclopropylethyl)amide (0.100 g, 0.173 mmol) in methanol (5.0 mL) was added Pd/C (0.050 g, 12 mol %). The mixture was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography, eluting with a solvent gradient of 35% ethyl acetate and 65% hexane to yield the desired product (0.020 g, 24%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.58-8.57, 7.87-7.83, 7.76-7.71, 7.26-7.23, 7.08-7.04, 6.65-6.62, 4.60-4.56, 4.00-3.93, 3.86-3.64, 3.32-3.28, 3.04-2.97, 1.40-1.33, 0.59-0.53, 0.43-0.37, 0.025-0.008. ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.1, 162.6, 159.7, 148.2, 136.7, 129.7, 125.1,

52

124.7, 116.8, 116.5, 114.9, 114.7, 105.8, 46.5, 44.3, 44.2, 43.4, 41.4, 34.4, 8.2, 4.2. MS (ES+) m/z 501 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 6

Measuring Stearoyl-CoA Desaturase Inhibition Activity of a Test Compound using Mouse Liver Microsomes

The identification of compounds of the invention as SCD inhibitors was readily accomplished using the SCD enzymes and microsomal assay procedure described in Brownlie et al, PCT published patent application, WO 01/62954.

Preparation of Mouse Liver Microsomes:

Male ICR mice, on a high-carbohydrate, low fat diet, under light halothane (15% in mineral oil) anesthesia are sacrificed by exsanguination during periods of high enzyme activity. Livers are immediately rinsed with cold 0.9% NaCl solution, weighed and minced with scissors. All procedures are performed at 4° C. unless specified otherwise. Livers are homogenized in a solution (1:3 w/v) containing 0.25 M sucrose, 62 mM potassium phosphate buffer (pH 7.0), 0.15 M KCl, 1.5 mM N-acetylcysteine, 5 mM MgCl_2 , and 0.1 mM EDTA using 4 strokes of a Potter-Elvehjem tissue homogenizer. The homogenate is centrifuged at 10,400 \times g for 20 min to eliminate mitochondria and cellular debris. The supernatant is filtered through a 3-layer cheesecloth and centrifuged at 105,000 \times g for 60 min. The microsomal pellet is gently resuspended in the same homogenization solution with a small glass/teflon homogenizer and stored at -70° C. The absence of mitochondrial contamination is enzymatically assessed. The protein concentration is measured using bovine serum albumin as the standard.

Incubation of Mouse Liver Microsomes with Test Compounds:

Reactions are started by adding 2 mg of microsomal protein to pre-incubated tubes containing 0.20 μCi of the substrate fatty acid (1- ^{14}C palmitic acid) at a final concentration of 33.3 μM in 1.5 ml of homogenization solution, containing 42 mM NaF, 0.33 mM niacinamide, 1.6 mM ATP, 1.0 mM NADH, 0.1 mM coenzyme A and a 10 μM concentration of test compound. The tubes are vortexed vigorously and after 15 min incubation in a shaking water bath (37° C.), the reactions are stopped and fatty acids are analyzed.

Fatty acids are analyzed as follows: The reaction mixture is saponified with 10% KOH to obtain free fatty acids which are further methylated using BF_3 in methanol. The fatty acid methyl esters are analyzed by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a Hewlett Packard 1090, Series II chromatograph equipped with a diode array detector set at 205 nm, a radioisotope detector (Model 171, Beckman, Calif.) with a solid scintillation cartridge (97% efficiency for ^{14}C -detection) and a reverse-phase ODS (C-18) Beckman column (250 mm \times 4.6 mm i.d.; 5 μm particle size) attached to a pre-column with a $\mu\text{Bondapak C-18}$ (Beckman) insert. Fatty acid methyl esters are separated isocratically with acetonitrile/water (95:5 v:v) at a flow rate of 1 mL/min and are identified by comparison with authentic standards. Alternatively, fatty acid methyl esters may be analyzed by capillary column gas-chromatography (GC) or Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC).

Those skilled in the art are aware of a variety of modifications to this assay that can be useful for measuring inhibition of stearyl-CoA desaturase activity in microsomes by test compounds.

Representative compounds of the invention showed activity as inhibitors of SCD when tested in this assay. The activity was defined in terms of % SCD enzyme activity remaining at the desired concentration of the test compound.

All of the U.S. patents, U.S. patent application publications, U.S. patent applications, foreign patents, foreign patent applications and non-patent publications referred to in this specification and/or listed in the Application Data Sheet are incorporated herein by reference, in their entirety.

From the foregoing it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments of the invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is not limited except as by the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. The compound of formula (IV):

